

UC-NRLF



B 3 137 742

Elementary Classics

MARSHALL  
MENELAUS BOOK I

A. S. WAYNE

MARSHALL EDITION

H. C. JOHNSON, JR.

LIBRARY

OF THE

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

GIFT OF

Pres. Martin Kellogg.

Received Sept. 1895.

Accessions No. 60733. Class No. 771e.



A faint, light-colored watermark of the Lincoln Memorial is visible in the background of the page.

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation

P. VERGILI MARONIS  
AENEIDOS



Elementary Classics

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER I.

*EDITED, WITH NOTES AND A VOCABULARY  
FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS*

BY THE  
REV. ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, A.M.

NEW EDITION

REVISED AND ENLARGED, FOR USE IN AMERICAN SCHOOLS, BY  
HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M., LL.B.,  
PRESIDENT OF THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA, PA., AND  
LATE PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE LEHIGH UNIVERSITY

New York  
MACMILLAN AND CO.  
AND LONDON  
1893

*All rights reserved*



*60735*  
COPYRIGHT, 1893,

BY MACMILLAN AND CO.

---

*First edition printed 1882.*

*Reprinted 1886, 1890.*

Norwood Press :  
J. S. Cushing & Co.—Berwick & Smith.  
Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	vii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	ix
AENEID I. . . . .	1
NOTES . . . . .	35
VOCABULARY . . . . .	85
METRICAL INDEX . . . . .	139
INDEX TO THE NOTES . . . . .	141







## PREFACE.

---

THE original edition of this work was based upon the best commentators, especially Conington and Nettleship, Wagner, Ribbeck, Kennedy, and Kappes, and the text was the result of a careful comparison of those editors. In re-editing it, I have still farther compared it with Heyne and Ladewig, and other standard authorities, with especial regard to the testimony of the best manuscripts, and Brambach's decisions as to the best orthography.

The notes have been rewritten and enlarged with the view of meeting the actual wants of pupils in American schools; numerous references have been made to the Latin Grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), and Harkness (H.), and explanations of such points in history and geography, mythology and antiquities, as seem to require it, have been

freely inserted. A metrical index pointing out the chief difficulties in the scanning has also been added.

Several changes have also been made in the vocabulary, especially in the marking of the quantities of vowels, and several misprints in the English edition have been corrected.

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON.

CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA, PA.,

April 1, 1893.



## INTRODUCTION.

---

**Publius Vergilius Maro** was born, the son of a farmer, near Mantua, b.c. 70; and was educated first at Cremona and Milan, then at Naples under the Greek grammarian Parthenius. Although he was one of the few great Roman writers who did not go to Greece for education, his knowledge and appreciation of Greek literature were wide and deep. In b.c. 42 the confiscation of his farm, in order to give it to the *veterans* (whose services in the field were thus rewarded at the expense of their civilian neighbours), brought him to Rome. There he became acquainted with Maecenas, the patron also of Horace (to whom Vergil dedicated his Georgics, Horace his Odes), and with Augustus. His earliest poems were Eclogues, pastoral poems in imitation of the Sicilian Greek Theocritus; his most finished work was entitled the Georgics, a poetical treatise on farming, or, as it has been

happily put, “the glorification of labour.” He died B.C. 21. The following epitaph is said to have been composed by him:—

Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc  
Parthenope: Cecini pascua, rura, duces.

The **Aeneid** was meant to be, and it was, a national epic; it was to reveal, concentrated in one focus, the glorious past, on which Augustus wished the Romans, “the servile offspring of the free,” to dwell. Vergil was a patriot to the core, and the loving enthusiasm with which he writes goes far to compensate that want of freshness, which has often been brought up against him, but which was really unavoidable in his generation. The chief characteristics of the **Aeneid** are grace, subtlety, and elaborate quaintness, which are combined with a command of language truly masterful, and kept from awkwardness and affectation only by the poet’s exquisite taste, judgment, and skill. He borrowed freely (what Latin poet did not?), but the manner in which he borrowed made the theft his own; and every translation contains some touches which Vergil, and Vergil alone, could put

in. It has of late been usual to deprecate him by the side of Lucretius and Catullus, the poets of the generation before. But little is to be gained from such comparisons; for while Vergil and Horace excel in polish and refinement, their elder contemporaries possessed a power and fire altogether their own.

**Story of the Aeneid.** — (Book II.) Aeneas, son of Anchises and Venus, scarcely by the aid of the gods rescues his father and son from the flaming ruins of Troy. (III.) Landing first in Thrace he touches at Delos, Crete, Lucadia, Chaonia, and Sicily, where Anchises dies. (I.) Setting sail from Sicily they are wrecked at Juno's instigation, and come to Carthage, where Queen Dido (whom Venus has inflamed with love for Aeneas) kindly receives them. (III.) But the fates do not suffer Aeneas to give up Italy, the object of his whole voyage, and (IV.) he sets sail from Carthage, Dido slaying herself in despair. (V.) The Trojans in Sicily celebrate the anniversary of Anchises' death, and during the games the Trojan women fire their ships, which are saved, but by Jupiter's aid. (VI.) Aeneas at Cumae (near Naples) visits the infernal

regions, and sees his father and the future heroes of Rome. The last six books (based on the Iliad) tell of Aeneas' wars in Italy, and his final triumph over Turnus, the Rutulian chief, whom he slays with his own hand.

The text of Vergil is on the whole in a satisfactory state, although this applies less to the Aeneid (which was left unfinished) than to the other poems. We have no fewer than seven uncials (*i.e.* MSS. written in capitals, and therefore early), the two best, the Roman and Medicean, dating from the fourth century.



## AENEIDOS.

LIBER PRIMUS.

---

*I sing of the wanderings and wars of Aeneas.*

ARMA virūmquē cānō, Trōiae qui primus ab oris  
Italiā, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit  
litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto.  
vi superūm saeuae memorem Iunōnis ob irām,  
multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem  
inferretque deos Latio; genus unde Latinum  
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

*Why, muse, did Jūno persecute him?*

Mūsā, mīhī cāusās mēmōrā, quō nūmīnē lāeso,  
quidve dolens regīna deūm tot' volvere casus  
insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores  
inpulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae? 10

*Juno loved Carthage as much as she hated the Trojans.*

Urbs antiqua fuit, — Tyrii tenuere coloni, —  
Karthagō, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe

ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli ;  
 quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam  
 posthabita coluisse Samō : hic illius armā,  
 hic currus fuit ; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,  
 si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.  
 Progeniem sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci  
 audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces ;  
 hinc populum late regem belloque superbū  
 venturū excidio Libyae : sic volvere Parcas.  
 Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia bellī,  
 prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis :  
 — nequum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores  
 exciderant animo ; manet alta mente repostum  
 iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,  
 et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores : —  
 his accensā super iactatos aequore totō  
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli,  
 arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos  
 errabant acti fatis maria omnia circum :  
 tantae molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

*She chafes to think that whereas Pallas had destroyed the Greek fleet, she, the queen of the Gods, could not keep Aeneas from Italy.*

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum  
 vela dabant laeti et spumas salis aere ruēbant,  
 cum Iunō aeternum servāns sub pectore volnus  
 haec secum : ‘ Mēne inceptō desistere victimā,

nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?  
quippe vētōr fatis. Pallasiē exurere clāssem  
Argivūm atque ipsos potuit submergere pontō  
unius ob noxam et furias Aiacis Oili?

Ipsā, Iovis rapidūm iaculata ē nūbibus ignem,  
disiecitque rates evertitque aequorā ventis,  
illūm exspirantem transfixo pectore flamas  
turbine corripuit scopulōque infixit acutō.

Ast ego, quae divūm incedō rēgina, Iovisque  
et soror et coniunx, tūnā cum gente tot annos  
bella gero: et quisquam nūmen Iunonis adorat  
praetereā, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?

*She asks Aeolus' aid, and he lets loose all the winds, the storm  
and shipwreck.*

Talia flammātō secum dea corde volūtans  
nimborūm in patriam, loca feta furentibus Austris  
Aeoliam vēnit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro  
luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras  
imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frēnat.  
Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis  
circum claustra frēmunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce  
sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras:  
ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum  
quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras:  
sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris  
hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos  
imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo

et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habēnas.

Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:

‘Aeole, namque tibi divūm pater atque hominum  
rex

65

et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,  
gens ~~inimica~~ mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,  
Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:  
incute vim ventis submersasq; obrue puppes,  
aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto.

70

Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore nymphae,  
quarum, quae forma pulcherrima Deiopea,  
conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,  
omnis ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos  
exigat et pulchra faciat te prole parentem.

75

Aeolus haec contra: ‘Tuus, o regina, quid optes,  
explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.  
Tu mihi quodecumquè hoc regni, tu sceptræ Iovemque  
concilias, tu das epulis accumbere divūm,  
nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.’

80

Haec ubi dicta, cavum conversa cuspide montem  
impulit in latus: ac venti, velut agmine facto,  
qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine perflant.  
Incubuere mari, totumque a sedibus imis  
una Eurusque Notusque ruunt creberque procœllis  
Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.  
Insequitur clamorque virūm stridorque rudentum.  
Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque  
Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.

Intonuere poli et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90  
 praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.  
 Extemplo Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra ;  
 ingemit, et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas  
 talia voce refert : 'O terque quaterque beati,  
 quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis 95  
 contigit oppetere ! o Danaum fortissime gentis  
 Tydide, mehe Iliacis occumbere campis  
 non potuisse tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,  
 saevus ubi Aeacidae telo jacet Hector, ubi ingens 100  
 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub undis  
 scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volvit !'

Talia iactanti stridens Aquilone procella  
 velum adversa ferit, fluctusque ad sidera tollit :  
 franguntur remi ; tum prora avertit et undis 104  
 dat latus ; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons.  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent ; his unda dehiscens  
 terram inter fluctus aperit : furit aestus harenis.  
 Tris Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet ;  
 — saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus Aras, —  
 dorsum immane mari summo ; tres Eurus ab alto 111  
 in brevia et syrtis urget, miserabile visu,  
 inliditque vadis atque aggere cingit harenæ.  
 Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,  
 ipsius ante oculos ingens a vertice pontus  
 in puppim ferit : excutitur pronusque magister 115  
 volvitur in caput ; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
 torquet agens circum, et rapidus vorat aequore  
 vortex.

Adparent rari nantes in gurgite vasto,  
arma virūm tabulaeque et Troīa gaza per undas.  
Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatae, 120  
et qua vectus Abas, et qua grandaevis Aletes,  
vicit hiems; laxis laterum compagibus omnes  
accipiunt inimicum imbrem rimisque fatiscunt.

*Neptune scolds the winds and allays the storm.*

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum  
emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125  
stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus; et alto  
prospiciens summā placidum caput extulit undā.  
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,  
fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina:  
nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130  
Eūrum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia  
fatur:

‘Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri? X  
iam cælum terramque meo sine numine, venti,  
miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles? 134  
quos ego — sed motos praestat componere fluctus:  
post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.  
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:  
non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,  
sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,  
vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula 140  
Aeolus et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.’

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,

collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.  
 Cymothoë simul et Triton adnixus acuto  
 detrudunt navis scopulo; levat ipse tridenti      145  
 et vastas aperit syrtis et temperat aequor,  
 atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.  
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est  
 seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus,  
 iamque faces et saxa volant, furor arma ministrat: 150  
 tum pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem  
 conspexere, silent arrectisque auribus adstant;  
 ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:  
 sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam  
 prospiciens genitor caeloque in vectus aperto      155  
 flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

*The Trojans land in a sheltered spot and prepare a meal.*

Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu  
 contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.  
 Est in secessu longo locus: insula portum  
 efficit obiectu laterum, quibus omnis ab alto      160  
 frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.  
 Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes geminique minantur  
 in caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late  
 aequora tuta silent: tum silvis scaena coruscis      164  
 desuper horrentique atrum nemus imminet umbra;  
 fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum,  
 intus aquae dulces vivoque sedilia saxo,  
 nympharum domus: hic fessas non vineula navis      168

ulla tenent, unco non alligat ancora morsu.  
 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni  
 ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore  
~~littera disperita~~ egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena  
 et sale tabentis artus in litore ponunt.

170

Ac primum silici scintillam excudit Achates  
 suscepitque ignem foliis atque arida circum  
 nutrimenta dedit rapuitque in fomite flammam.  
 Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma  
 expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas  
 et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

175

179

*Aeneas sees and shoots seven stags, and encourages his comrades, who roast venison, and after eating it bewail those who had been lost.*

Aeneas scopulum interea concendit et omnem  
 prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem  
 iactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremis  
 aut Capyn aut celsis in pupibus arma Caici.  
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tris litore cervos  
 prospicit errantis; hos tota armenta sequuntur  
 a tergo, et longum per vallis pascitur agmen.  
 Constitit hic, arcumque manu celeresque sagittas  
 corripuit, [fidus quae tela gerebat Achates],  
 ductoresque ipsos primum, capita alta ferentis  
 cornibus arboreis, sternit; tum vulgus, et omnem  
 miscet agens telis nemora inter frondea turbam;  
 nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor

185

190

corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus  
aequet.

Hinc portum p̄efit, et s̄ocios p̄artitur in omnis. 2,  
Vīna bōnūs qūae dēinde cādis onerarat Acestes 195  
litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus heros,  
dividit et dictis maerentia pectora mulcet:  
'O socii, nequè enim ignari sumus ante malorum,  
o passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.'

Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantis 200  
acceſtis scopulos, vos et Cyclopea saxa  
experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem  
mittite; forsitan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.  
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fatā quietas 205  
ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.  
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.'

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger  
spem voltū simulat, premit altum corde dolorem. //

Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris: 210  
tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant,  
pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt,  
litora aēna locant alii flamasque ministrant.  
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam  
implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. 215  
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,  
amissos longo socios sermone requirunt  
spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant  
sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.

Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti,  
nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum  
fata Lyci fortemque Gyan fortemque Cloanthum. 220

*The scene changes. Venus implores Jupiter to befriend her Trojans.*

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo  
despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentis  
litoraque et latos populos, sic vertice caeli  
constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis. 225

Atque illum talis iactantem pectore curas  
tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentis  
adloquitur Venus: 'O qui res hominumque deūmque  
āeternis regis īmpériis ēt fulnīne tērēs, 230  
quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,  
quid Troes potuere, quibus tot funera passis  
cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis ?  
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
hinc fore ductores revocat̄a sanguine Teucri,  
qui mare, qui terras omni dictione tenerent,  
pollicitus: quae te, genitor, sententia vertit ?  
Hoc equidēm occasum Troiae tristisque ruinas  
solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens ;

nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos  
insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum ? /  
Antenor potuit mediis elapsus Achivis  
Illyricos penetrare sinus atquē intima tutus  
regna Liburnorum et fontem superare Timavi,

unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis 245  
 it mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.  
 Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit  
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit  
 Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit: ✓. 6  
 nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuit arcem, 250  
 navibus, infandum! amissis, unius obijram  
 prodimur atque Italiam longe disiungimur oris.  
 Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptris reponis?

*Jupiter reassures her; the future destinies of (1) Lavinium,  
 (2) Alba Longa, culminating in (3) Rome.*

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum  
 voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255  
 oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:  
 'Parce metu, Cytherea: manent immota tuorum  
 fata tibi; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini  
 moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli 259  
 magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit.  
 Hic tibi, — fabor enim, quando haec te cura remor-  
 det, *eurolling*  
 longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo, —  
 bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroce  
 contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,  
 tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas 265  
 ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno, —

triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbis  
 imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini      270  
 transferet, et Longam multa vi muniet Albam,  
 Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos  
 gente sub Hectorea, dōnēc regina sacerdos  
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Iliā prolem.  
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus      275  
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet  
 moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.  
 His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;  
 imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,      279  
 quae mare nunc terrasque mētu caelumque fatigat,  
 consilia in melius refēret, mecumque fovebit  
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.  
 Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,  
 cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenas  
 servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis.      285  
 Nascetur pulchra Troiānus origine Caesar,  
 imperium Oceanō, famam qui terminet astris,  
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo. ~~XV~~  
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Oriēntis onustum,  
 accīpiēs sēcurā; vocabitur hic quoque votis.      290  
 Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;  
 cana Fides et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus  
 iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis  
 claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus  
 sāeva sēdēns supēr ārmā et cēntūm vīnctus aenīs      295  
 post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore cruento.'

*Mercury is sent down to influence Dido, Queen of Carthage, so as to welcome Aeneas.*

Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,  
 ut terrae utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces  
 hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
 finibus arcet. Volat illē per aera magnum 300  
 remigis alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.  
 Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni  
 corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum  
 accipit in Teucros animum mentemque benignam.

*Aeneas in the morning, leaving his fleet secreted, explores the country and meets his mother Venus, who tells him the whole story of Dido.*

At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305  
 ut primum lux alma data est, exire locosque  
 explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,  
 qui teneant, — nam inculta videt, — hominesne  
 feraene,

quaerere constituit sociisque exacta referre. (convexo  
 Classe in convexo nemorum sub rupe cavata 310 loco  
 arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris  
 occulit; ipse uno graditur comitatus Achate,  
 bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro.

Cui mater media sese tulit obvia silva,  
 virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma, 315  
 Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threissa fatigat  
 Harpalycē volucremque fuga praevertitur Hebrum.

*outstr*

Namque umeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum  
venatrix, dederatque comam diffundere ventis,  
nuda genu nodoque sinus collecta fluentis. 320

Ac prior 'Heus!' inquit, 'iuvenes, monstrate, me-  
arum

vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,  
succinctam pharetram, et maculoso tegmine lyncis  
aut spumantis apri cursum clamore prementem?' 325

Sic Venus, et Veneris contra sic filius orsus : 325  
'Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque visa sororum,  
o — quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi  
voltus

mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat; o dea certe,  
an Phoebi soror? an nympharum sanguinis una?  
Sis felix, nostrumque leves quaecumque laborem,  
et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris 331  
iactemur, doceas; ignari hominumque locorumque  
erramus, vento huc vastis et fluctibus acti:  
multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet hostia dextra.'

*Dido had fled from Tyre to escape from the tyranny of her brother Pygmalion, who had murdered her husband Sychaeus.*

Tum Venus: 'Haud equidem tali me dignor  
honore; 335

virginibus Tyriis mos est gestare pharetram  
purpureoque alte suras vincire cothurno.

Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;

sed fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.

Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta,  
germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae  
ambages; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.

Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri  
Phoenicū, et magno miserae dilectus amore,  
cui pater intactam dederat primisque iugarat  
omnibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat  
Pygmalion, scelere ante<sup>re</sup> alios immanior omnis.

Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum  
impius ante<sup>re</sup> aras atque auri caecus amore

clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum  
germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram  
multa malus simulans vana spe luſit amantem.

Ipsa sed in somnis inhumati venit imago  
coniugis, ora modis attollens pallida miris;

crudelis aras traiectaque pectora ferro  
nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne retexit.

Tum celerare fugam patriaque excedere suadet,  
auxiliumque viae veteres tellure recludit  
thesauros, ignotū argenti pondus et auri.

His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat.

Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni  
aut metus acer erat; navis, quae forte paratae,  
corripiunt onerantque auro. Portantur avari  
Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.

Devēnere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis  
moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,

340

345

350

355

360

365

mercatique solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
taurino quantum possent circumdare tergo.  
Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,  
quove tenetis iter ?' Quaerenti talibus ille      370  
suspirans imoque trahens a pectore vocem :

*Aeneas tells Venus who he is; she tells him that his comrades  
are safe, confirming it by an omen of swans; she reveals  
herself to him, and departs to Paphos.*

'O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,  
et vacet annalis nostrorum audire laborum,  
ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.  
Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per auris      375  
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos  
forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.  
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qu~~u~~ ex hoste Penates  
classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.  
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380  
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor  
matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus ;  
vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.  
Ips~~u~~ ignotus, egens, Libya~~e~~ deserta peragro,  
Europa atqu~~e~~ Asia pulsus.' Nec plura querentem  
passa Venus medio sic interfata dolor~~a~~ est :      386  
'Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus  
auras  
vitalis carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.  
Perge modo, atqu~~e~~ hinc te reginae ad limina perfer :

namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam 390  
 nuntio et in tutum verll Aquilonibus actam,  
 ni frustra augurium vani accuere parentes.  
 Aspice bis senos laetantis agmine cycnos,  
 aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto  
 turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo 395  
 aut caperū aut captas iam despectare videntur:  
 ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis  
 et coetu cinxere polum cantusque dedere,  
 haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum  
 aut portum tenet aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400  
 Perge modō et, qua te dicit via, dirige gressum.'

Dixit, et avertens rosea cervice refulsit,  
 ambrosiaeque comae divinum verticē odorem  
 spiravere; — pedes vestis defluxit ad imos: —  
 et vera incēssū patuit deā. Ille ubi matrem 405  
 agnovit, tali fugientē est voce secutus:  
 'Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis  
 ludis imaginibus? cur dextrae iungere dextram  
 non datur, ac veras audire et reddere voces?'  
 Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit. 410  
 At Venus obscuro gradientis aëre saepsit,  
 et multo nebulae circum dea fudit amictu,  
 cernere ne quis eos neu quis contingere posset  
 molirive morā aut veniendi poscere causas.  
 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque revisit 415  
 laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo  
 ture calent aerae sertisque recentibus halant.

*Aeneas and Achates, concealed by ~~cep~~ ist, enter the city and see  
the people as busy as ~~one~~ in early summer.*

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat:  
iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
imminet adversaque aspectat desuper arces. 420  
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,  
miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.  
Instat ardentes Tyrii: pars ducere muros  
molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,  
pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco. 425  
[iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum.]  
Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic lata theatris  
fundamenta petunt alii, immanesque columnas  
rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris:  
qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430  
exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella  
stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,  
aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
ignavum fucos pecus a praesepibus arcent; 435  
fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.  
‘O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!’  
Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.  
Infert se saeptus nebula (mirabile dictu)  
per medios miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440

*Aeneas enters a grove where a temple is in building to Juno, in which he recognises well known incidents of the Trojan war.*

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae,  
 quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni  
 effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno  
 monstrarat, caput acris equi: sic nam fore bello  
 egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem. 445  
 Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido  
 condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,  
 aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque  
 aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.  
 Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450  
 tenuit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem  
 ausus et afflictis melius confidere rebus.  
 Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo  
 reginam opperiens, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,  
 artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455  
 miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas  
 bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,  
 Atridas Priamumque et saevum ambobus Achillen.  
 Constitit, et lacrimans 'Quis iam locus,' inquit,  
     'Achate,  
 quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris ?' 460  
 En Priamus. Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;  
 sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.  
 Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem?  
 Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,

multa gemens, largoque umectat flumine voltum. 465  
 Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum  
 hac fugerent Grai, premeret Troiana iuventus;  
 hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis  
 agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470

Tyrides multa vastabat caede cruentus,  
 ardenterisque avertit equos in castra, priusquam  
 pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.

Parfe alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis  
 infelix puer atque inpar congressus Achilli, 475  
 fertur equis curruque haeret resupinus inani,  
 lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque tra-  
 huntur

per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta. //

Interē ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant  
 crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant, 480  
 suppliciter tristes et tunsae pectora palmis:  
 diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat.

Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectora muros  
 exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.

Tum verq; ingentem gemitum dat pectora ab imo, 485  
 ut spoliū, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici  
 tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.

Se quoque principibus permixtū agnovit Achivis,  
 Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.

Dicit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis 490  
 Penthesilea furens mediisque in milibus ardet,

aurea subnectens exsertae cingula mammae,  
bellatrix, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

*Dido enters the temple; Aeneas sees the comrades, who, as he thought, were lost.*

Haec dum Dardaniq Aeneae miranda videntur,  
dum stupet obtutuque haeret defixus in uno, 495  
regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,  
incessit magna iuvenum stipante caterva. #  
Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi  
exercet Diana choros, quam mille secutae 499  
hinc atquæ hinc <sup>batter</sup> glomerantur Oreades; illa phare-  
tram

fert umero, gradiensque deas supereminet omnis;  
— Latonae tacitum pertemptant gaudia pectus; —  
talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat  
per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.

Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi, 505  
saepa armis solioque alte subnixa resedit.

Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem

partibus aequabat iustis aut sorte trahebat,

cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno

Anthea Sergestumque videt fortisque Cloanthum

Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo 511 <sup>quod</sup> ~~log~~ ad-  
dispulerat penitusque alias avexerat oras.

Obstipuit simul ipse, simul percussus Achates  
laetitiaque metuque: avidi coniungere dextras  
ardebant, sed res animos incognita turbat. 515

Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,  
 quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore linquunt,  
 quid veniant: cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant  
 orantes veniam, et templum clamore petebant. 519

*Ilioneus, as their spokesman, begs for permission to rebuild their ships, and sail to Sicily or Italy.*

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,  
 maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:  
 'O regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem  
 iustitiaque dedit gentis frenare superbas,  
 Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,  
 oramus: prohibe infandos a navibus ignis,  
 parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.  
 Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penatis <sup>inf.</sup>  
 venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;  
 non ea vis animo nec tanta superbia victis.

Est locus, Hesperiam Grai cognomine dicunt, 530  
 terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaebae;  
 Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores  
 Italianam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.

Hic cursus fuit,  
 cum subito adsurgens fluctu nimbosus Orion 535  
 in vada caeca tulit, penitusque procacibus austris  
 perque undas, superante salo, perque invia saxa  
 disputit: huc pauci vestris adnavimus oris.

Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam bar-  
 bara morem

permittit patria? hospitio prohibemur harenæ; 540  
 bella cœnt, primaque vetant consistere terra.  
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,  
 at sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.  
 Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter  
 nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis: 545  
 quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura  
 aetheria nequæ adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,  
 non metus. Officio nec te certasse priorem  
 paeniteat: sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes  
 armaque, Troianoquæ a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550  
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem  
 et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos:  
 si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,  
 tendere, ut Italianam laeti Latiumque petamus;  
 sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrūm, 555  
 pontus habet Libya, nec spes iam restat Iuli,  
 at freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,  
 unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten.  
 Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant  
 Dardanidae. 560

*Dido welcomes them and offers them a shelter.*

Tum breviter Dido voltum demissa profatur:  
 'Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.  
 Res duræ et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
 moliri, et late finis custode tueri.  
 Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,

virtutesque virosque aut tanti incendia belli ? 566  
 Non obtusa adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,  
 nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.  
 Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva  
 sive Erycis finis regemque optatis Acesten, 570  
 auxilio tutos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.  
 Voltis et his mecum pariter considere regnis ?  
 Urbem quam statuo, vestra est ; subducite navis ;  
 Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.  
 Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575  
 adforet Aeneas ! equidem per litora certos  
 dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,  
 si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.'

*Aeneas and Achates become visible : the beauteous grace of Aeneas, who thanks Dido for her generosity.*

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates  
 et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem 580  
 ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates :  
 'Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?  
 Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos :  
 unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
 submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.' 585  
 Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente  
 scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.  
 Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit  
 os umerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa decoram  
 caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae 590

purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores :  
 quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
 argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.  
 Tum sic reginam adloquitur cunctisque repente  
 improvisus ait : ‘Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum      595  
 Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.  
 O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,  
 quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque  
 omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos  
 urbe, domo, socias : grates persolvere dignas      600  
 non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est  
 gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.  
 Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid  
 usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscientia recti,      604  
 praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt  
 saecula ? qui tanti talem genuere parentes ?  
 in freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae  
 lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,  
 semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt  
 quae me cumque vocant terrae.’ Sic fatus, amicum  
 Iliōnēā petit dextra, laevaque Serestum,      611  
 post alios, fortisque Gyan fortisque Cloanthum.

*Dido tells Aeneas that she has heard of him from Teucer.*

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,  
 casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locutā est :  
 ‘Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus      615  
 insequitur ? quae vis immanibus applicat oris ?

Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardanio Anchisae  
 alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoentis ad undam ?  
 atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire  
 finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620  
 auxilio Beli ; genitor tum Belus opimam  
 vastabat Cyprum et vicit dictione tenebat. 2 311  
 Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis  
 Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.  
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625  
 seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.  
 Quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.  
 Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores  
 iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra :  
 non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco.' 630

*She brings Aeneas into the palace, and sends food to the Trojans on board.*

Sic memorat; simul Aenean in regia ducit  
 tecta, simul divum templis indicet honorem.  
 Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit  
 viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum  
 terga suum, pinguis centum cum matribus agnos, 635  
 munera laetitiamque dii.  
 At domus interior regali splendida luxu  
 instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis ;  
 arte laboratae vestes ostroque superbo,  
 ingens argentum mensis, caelataque in auro 640  
 fortia facta patrum, series longissima rerum  
 per tot ducta viros antiquae ab origine gentis.

*Achates is despatched for Ascanius, and ordered to bring royal presents for Dido.*

Aeneas — neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
 passus amor — ~~rapidum~~ ad navis praemittit Achaten,  
 Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat; 645  
 omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.  
 Munera praeterea Iliacis erepta ruinis  
 ferre iubet, pallam signis auroque rigentem  
 et circumtextum croceo velamen acantho,  
ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis, 650  
 Pergama cum peteret inconcessosque hymenaeos,  
 extulerat, matris Ledae mirabile donum;  
 praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,  
 maxima natarum Priami, colloque monile  
 bacatum et duplicem gemmis auroque coronam. 655  
 Haec celerans iter ad navis tendebat Achates.

*Venus carries off Ascanius to Idalia, substituting Cupid for him.*

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat  
 consilia, ut faciem mutatus et ora Cupido  
 pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem  
 incendat reginam atque ossibus implicet ignem. 660  
 Quippe domum timet ambiguam Tyriosque bilinguis;  
 urit atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura recursat.  
 Ergo his aligerum dictis adfatur Amorem:  
 'Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,

nate, Patris summi qui tela Typhœa temnis, 665  
ad te configio et supplex tua numina poseo.  
Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum  
litora iactetur odii Iunonis acerbae,  
nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.  
Nunc Phoenissa tenet Dido blandisque moratur 670  
vocibus; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant  
hospitia; haud tanto cessabit cardine rerum.  
Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma  
reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,  
sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore. 675  
Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem.  
Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem  
Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,  
dona ferens pelago et flammis restantia Troiae;  
hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera 680  
aut super Idalium sacrata sede recondam,  
ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.  
Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam  
falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue voltus,  
ut cum te gremio accipiet laetissima Dido 685  
regalis inter mensas laticemque Lyaeum,  
cum dabit amplexus atque oscula dulcia figet,  
occultum inspires ignem fallasque veneno.  
Paret Amor dictis caraे geneticis, et alas  
exuit et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690  
At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
inrigat, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos  
*frame where*

Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis amaracus illum  
floribus et dulc<sup>l</sup> adspirans complectitur umbra.

*Cupid arrives as the feast is beginning; he is fondled by Dido,  
whose heart he kindles to love.*

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido      695  
regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.  
Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis  
aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit;  
iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus  
conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro.      700  
Dant manibus famuli lymphas, Cereremque canis-  
tris

expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.  
Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam  
cura penum struere et flammis adolere Penates;  
centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri,      705  
qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.  
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes  
convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.

Mirantur doph<sup>a</sup> Aeneae, mirantur fulum  
flagrantisque dei voltus simulataque verba      710  
pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.      642  
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,  
expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo  
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.  
Illa ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit      715  
et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,

reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto  
haeret et interdum gremio fovet, inscia Dido,  
insideat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille  
matris Acidaliae paulatin<sup>m</sup> abolere Sychaeum      720  
incipit, et vivo temptat praevertere amore  
iam pridem resides animos desuetaque corda.

*The feast over, Dido makes libations to Jupiter, Bacchus, and Juno, praying that the Carthaginians and Trojans may be linked in peace.*

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,  
crateros magnos statuunt et vina coronant.

It strepitus tectis vocemque per ampla volant 725  
atria; dependent lychni laquearibus aureis  
incensi, et noctem flammis funalia vincunt.

Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit  
implevitque mero pateram, quam Belus et omnes  
a Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis:      730

‘Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,  
hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis  
esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.

Adsit laetitiae Bacchus dator et bona Iuno;  
et vos, o coetum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes.      735

*Iopas, the minstrel, chants to his lyre songs of astronomical and physical lore. Applause and conversation. Dido asks Aeneas for his story [which is told in Books II. and III.].*

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,  
primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore;

tum Bitiae dedit increpitans ; ille impiger hausit  
spumantem pateram et pleno se proluit auro ;  
post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas      740  
personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.  
Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores ;  
unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et  
ignes ;

Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,  
quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles  
hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.      746  
Ingeminant plausu Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.  
Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat  
infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,  
multa super Priamo rogitans, super Hectore multa,  
nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,      751  
nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.  
'Immo age, et a prima, dic, hospes, origine nobis  
insidias,' inquit, 'Danaum casusque tuorum  
erroresque tuos : nam te iam septima portat      755  
omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.'



## NOTES.



## NOTES.

---

Some poor manuscripts begin with four ancient but spurious verses:—

Ille ego, qui quondam gracili modulatus avena  
Carmen, et egressus silvis vicina coëgi  
Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono,  
Gratum opus agricolis: at nunc horrentia Martis.

1-7. This short abstract of the poem is copied from Homer.

1. **Arma virumque cano**, *Arms and the man I sing.* *Arma* refers to the wars of Aeneas in Italy and *virum* to Aeneas himself. Cognate accus. A. 238; H. 371, II.—**primus.** A. 191; H. 443.

2. **Italianam** and **litora**: terminal accus. after verb of motion, would in prose require prepositions. A. 258, b; H. 380, 3.—**fato.** A. 245; H. 416.—**Lavina** is applied in anticipation to the shores of Latium, in the vicinity of Lavinium, the city which Aeneas afterwards built.

3. **litora** explains and restricts *Italianam*.—**ille** is pleonastic, grammatically in apposition with *qui*.—**terris et alto.** Abl. of place connected in idea with manner. For the omission of **in**, A. 258, f; H. 425, N. 3. Verses 2 and 3 refer to Aeneas' struggles before his arrival in Latium.

4. **vi superum** more closely defined by the following words, and illustrated by the whole episode of Juno, 11 seq., who alone hated him. *Vi* is abl. of cause and instrument.—**superum = superorum**, i.e. *deorum*. A. 40, e; H. 52, 3.—**memorem**, *ever-mindful, unforgetting*, therefore *relentless*.

5. **multa**, etc., has reference to Aeneas' struggles after his arrival in Latium.—**bello.** Abl. of time. A. 256; H. 429.—**dum conderet urbem.** A. 328; H. 519, II. 2.

6. **deos**, the Penates, styled *publici (maiores)* as well as *pri-vati (minores, familiares)*.—**Latio**. Dat. for *In Latium*. A. 225, b; H. 380, II. 4.—**unde=a quo**, referring to Aeneas. Vergil here follows the common tradition. Cf. Livy, I. 1. The Latin race, Alban Senate, and Rome, refer to the three phases in the national history when the seat of power was respectively Lavinium, Alba Longa, Rome. It must be remembered that the Aeneid was a national epic. The Iulii were of the *Albani patres*.

7. **altae** has reference to its position upon the seven hills.

8-11. *Muse, tell me why Juno was enraged with so good a men.* The Muses were the goddesses of *memoria*.

8. **Musa**; i.e. *Calliope*, the muse of epic poetry.—**quo, in respect to what**. A. 253; H. 424.—**numine laeso**. A. 255; H. 431. The answer to this question is contained in verses 12-22.

9. **quidve dolens**. A. 237, b; H. 371, III. N. 1.—**regina deum**, i.e. as the sister and wife of Jove.—**deūm=deorum**.—**tot volvere casus**. In poetry and late prose, after the Greek idiom, verbs of striving, commanding, and advising are used with the infinitive. The regular prose construction would be *ut volveret*. A. 331, a; H. 498, II.

10. **pietate**. A. 245; H. 416.—**virum**. A. 240, f; H. 536.—**labores**. A. 228, a; H. 372.

11. **inpulerit** is indirect question. A. 334; H. 529, I. The answer to this question is found by 25-29.—**Tantaene**, sc. *sunt*.—**ne**. A. 210, a; H. 351, 2.—**animis**. A. 231; H. 387.—**irae**. The plural is very emphatic. A. 75, c; H. 130, 3.

12. **antiqua**, “*in days of old*.” The city was ancient at the time of Vergil.—**Tyrii**. Carthage was founded by colonists from Tyre, a town of Phoenicia.—**tenuere**, sc. *eam*, referring to *urbs*. See 530, *est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt*, where a parenthetic clause, as here, explains the first words.

13. **Karthago** is commonly said to have been founded 812 B.C.—**contra**. For the position, A. 263, N.; H. 569, II. 1.—**Tiberina**, *of the Tiber*. In Latin an adj. often represents a phrase.—**longe** modifies *contra*.

14. **ostia**. The Tiber had two mouths.—**dives opum**. A.

218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3.—**studiis**. A. 253; H. 424.—**belli**. Objective genitive.

15. **terris magis = quam omnes terras**. A. 247; H. 417.—**unam**, in this sense, *one in particular*, is usually found with superlatives. It intensifies *quam*.

16. **posthabita Samo**. See Metrical Index. A. 255; H. 431.—**coluisse** is complementary infinitive. A. 271; H. 534, 1, N. 1.—**Samos** was an island in the Aegean sea, where Juno was born, nurtured, and married to Jupiter. Her oldest and grandest temple was there. See Class. Dict.—**hic** is an adverb, i.e. at Carthage.—**arma**, sc. *fuerunt*.

17. **currus**. The chariot of Juno is described by Homer, *Illiada*, V. 720-733.—**hoc** refers to Carthage. Gender? 195, *d*; H. 445, 4. Construction? A. 240, *f*; H. 536.—**gent** 233; H. 390, II. N. 2.

18. **si qua**, sc. *ratione*.—**sinant**. A. 306, 337; H. 507, 527.—**iam tum**, even then, i.e. in that early age, long before Carthage became the actual rival of Rome.—Neither **tendit** nor **fovet** could take an infin. in prose.—**que . . . que**. A. 156, *h*; H. 554, I. 5.

19. **Progeniem**. See **hoc** in v. 17.—**sed metuebat Karthagini, enim**. See v. 23, and compare the Greek ἀλλὰ γάρ.—**duci**, was even then springing. “The present infin. denotes the event as existing in the designs of fate.”

20. **audierat = audiv**      **erteret = everteret** in Vergil’s poetical language. A. 317; II. 497, I.—**Tyrias . . . arces**, i.e. Carthage, of Tyrian origin. See v. 12.

21. **hinc**, i.e. from Trojan blood. Verses 21 and 22 are an explanation of 19.—**late**. A. 188, *d*; H. 359, N. 4.—**regem = regnantem** qualifies the personified *populum*.—**bello**. A. 253; H. 424.—**superbum**, really indicating the *pride* which comes from success, here denotes that *success*.

22. **venturum**, sc. *esse*.—**excidio Libyae**. A. 233; H. 390.—**sic volvere Parcas**, that so did the *Fates* decree, the metaphor being perhaps from the turn of the wheel of destiny.

23. Juno is angry with Aeneas (1) from her dread as to the future, (2) from the past (25-28) rankling in her mind.—**veteris**,

the old, i.e. *the former*. See VI. 449. **Saturnia**, i.e. Juno, the daughter of Saturn. Subj. of *arcebat* in v. 31.—**belli**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I.

24. **prima**, *the foremost, in the front rank* on the Greek side.—**ad Troiam**, *at Troy*, in the vicinity of Troy. Roby (1820) takes it as “presence after motion,” evidently very near the *constructio pregnans*.—**pro**. A. 236, R.; H. 384, 3, 2).—**Argis** = *Graii*, by metonymy.

25. **necdum . . . honores**: a parenthesis giving three separate causes of Juno's wrath.—**etiam** = *et iam*, *even now* after so long a time.—**irarum**. See n. on *ira*, v. 11.—**dolores**, *pangs*, put for the *wrongs* which caused those pangs.

26. **animo**. A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1.—**alta mente** = *alta in mente*. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.—**repostum** by syncope = *repositum*. A. p. 298; H. 635, 2.

27. **iudicium Paridis**. Paris decided in favour of Venus against Juno and Minerva. Tennyson's *Enone* gives the story.—**iniuria** is explanatory of *iudicium*, *the wrong of her slighted beauty*, because the contest was which of the three should be adjudged the fairest.—**formae**. Gen. of definition. A. 214, *f*; H. 396, VI.

28. **genus invisum**. Juno hated the whole Trojan race, because its founder Dardanus was a son of Jupiter by Electra.—**rapti Ganymedis**. Ganymede was seized by Jupiter in the form of an eagle and carried to Olympus, where he was made cup-bearer to the gods in place of Hebe, daughter of Juno.

29. **his, sc. rebus**. Abl. of cause.—**super** = *insuper*, *moreover*.—**aequore**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, 2.

30. **reliquias Danaum**, i.e. the remnant left by the Greeks. Vergil calls the Greeks *Argivi*, *Achivi*, *Danai*, *Graii*, *Pelasgi*.—**Achilli** = *Achillis*. A. 64; H. 68.

31. **arcebat**. Note the force of the imperfect.—**Latio**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.—**multos** = *septem*.

32. **fatis**, i.e. practically, *their destiny*.—**circum**. H. 596, II. 1.

33. The difficulty of building up the Roman Empire enhanced its greatness.—**molis**. A. 214, *d*; H. 402.—**condere**. A. 270; H. 538.

34. Vergil, like Homer, rushes at once to business, and does not spoil his story by going back too far. Aeneas' travels o'er every sea told in detail might be tedious, so they are thrown in as a tale told by him to Dido. The present passage takes up the story from the end of Book III. The Trojans had set sail from Sicily, meaning to reach the coveted Hesperia, when the storm drove them south to Carthage.

35. *vela dabant*, sc. *ventis*. — *laeti*, happy, because near Italy. — *salis* by metonymy for *maris*. — *aere*, i.e. with keel of bronze.

36. *aeternum volnus*. Cf. 19–28. — *sub pectore*, *locked in her breast*.

37–38. *haec*, sc. *loquitur*. — *Mene incepto . . . avertere regem*. Is it to be imagined that *I* conquered desist from my undertaking, and am not able to turn back the king of the Teucrians from Italy? The second clause is an Epic amplification of the first. A. 274; II. 539, III. — *incepto*. A. 243, b; H. 414. — *Italiā*. A. 384, 4; H. 581, III. 1.

39. *quippe*, because forsooth. — *fatis*. Dat. = *fato*. — *Pallasne*, etc. See Homer, *Od.* IV. 499–511.

40. *Argivūm* refers only to the Locrians, whom Ajax led to the war. — *ipsos*, the men on the ships. — *ponto*. Local abl., with idea of means.

41. *uniūs . . . Aiacis*, of one man only, *Ajax*, son of Oileus, who had on the night Troy was taken outraged Cassandra, who had fled into the temple of Minerva for safety. Note that *guilt* and *frenzy* almost mean *frenzied guilt*, like the Homeric  $\alpha\tau\eta$ , *infatuate blindness*. — *Aiacis* *Oili* is a Grecism. A. 214, b; H. 398, 1.

42. *Ipsa*, i.e. with her own hands. — *Iovis rapidum ignem*, i.e. the thunderbolt, which both Juno and Pallas were allowed to hurl.

43. *aequora* is used when especial attention is drawn to the smoothness of the sea. — *ventis*. A. 248, c; H. 420.

44. *illum*, i.e. *Ajax*. — *exspirantem*, *gasping out*. — *transfixo*, i.e. by the thunderbolt. — *pectore*. A. 243, b; H. 414, N. 1. — *flammas*, i.e. the lightning.

45. **turbine.** Abl. of means.—**scopulo acuto**, *on a pointed rock*, viz. Caphareus, the S.E. point of Euboea. It may be taken as either dative or ablative, as *infigo* governs both. A. 228 or 200, *a*; H. 386 or 425, 1.

46. **ego** is in strong contrast with *Pallas*.—**divūm** = *divorum*.—**regina.** A. 185; H. 362, 2, N. 1. Note the effective number of conjunctions.

47. **soror**, as both Jupiter and Juno were children of Saturn.—**annos.** A. 256; H. 379.

48. **bella** is plural to suit *tot annos*.—**et quisquam . . . honorem**, *and will any one hereafter adore the divinity of Juno or a suppliant place on her altars the homage due?* Note the absence of any interrogative particle.—**quisquam** implies a negative answer. H. 457.

49. **praeterea** = *posthac*.—**aris.** A. 228; H. 386. See v. 45.

50. **flammato.** Vergil poetically uses a simple word = *inflammato*.—**corde.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

51. **nimborum** is carefully placed at the beginning, **Austris** at the end, of the verse.—**loca.** A. 184; H. 363. For the form, A. 79, *c*; H. 141.—**Austris**, the south winds, here used for winds in general. A. 248, *c*; H. 421, II.

52. **Aeoliam.** A. 258, N. 2 ; H. 380, 2, 2. *Aeolia* was one of the Lipari islands, N.E. of Sicily.—**Aeolus** was the fabled king of the winds.—**vasto antro** is to be taken with *premit*. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

53. The rhythm suits the sense.—**luctantes**, *struggling to break loose*.

54. **imperio . . . vinclis . . . carcere.** A. 248; H. 420.—**vinclis et carcere**, *the bonds of a prison-house*. The *et* coupling the words is merely rhetorical, for the prison and the bonds are identical. This is called *Hendiadys*. A. p. 298; H. 636, III. 2.

55. **Illi**, i.e. the winds.—**magno cum murmure montis**, “*while the mountain murmurs mightily*.” Note the alliteration.

56. **circum claustra**, i.e. the strongly secured places of egress.—**celsa arce.** Aeolus’ ‘lofty citadel’ is inside the storm mountain.

57. **sceptra.** The plural used for the singular.

58. **ni faciat . . . ferant . . . verrant,** unless he do this, they will bear away, etc. The present is here used, instead of the imperfect, to prepare the reader for the following scene by denoting the possibility of his not doing so. A. 307, b; H. 509 and N. 2.

59. **quippe** = certe, assuredly.—**rapidi**, where our idiom requires the adverb.

60. **speluncis atris**, in dark caves. See v. 52.

61. **molemque et montes** is by hendiadys for *molem montium*. See v. 54.—**insuper**, above them.

62. **foedere certo**, by a fixed law. A. 248; H. 419, III.

63. **premere**, sc. eos.—**laxus** = *ut laxae essent*, proleptic.—**qui sciret.** A. 317; H. 497, I. Note that the real purpose lies in the two infinitives, and not in *sciret*.—**iussus**, i.e. by Jupiter. A. 292; H. 549, 1.

64. **his vocibus usa est**, addressed these words. A. 249; H. 421, I.

65. **namque** = *καὶ γάρ*, and implies an ellipsis, and I am right in coming to thee, *for*.

66. **mulcere, tollere.** Accus. after *dedit*. A. 112, d, and 273; H. 371, IV., and 533, II.—**vento** is to be taken with both infinitives, for Vergil regarded the wind as doing that which by not blowing it allowed to be done.

67. **Tyrrhenum aequor.** Also *Tuscum .(Inferum) Mare*, the sea which extended from Liguria to Sicily. The construction is a Grecism. A. 237, d; H. 371, N. 2.

69. **incute vim ventis**, strike strength into the winds. A. 228; H. 386, 1.—**submersas obrue** = *submerge et obrue*, sink and o'erwhelm. A. 292, R.; H. 549, 5.

70. **age diversos**, drive them (the men) apart, proleptic.—**ponto.** A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

71. **mihi.** A. 231; H. 387.—**bis septem.** So in Ecl. I. Vergil describes twelve as twice six.—**corpore.** A. 251, a; H. 419, II.

72. **quarum limits pulcherrima.** A. 216, a, 2; H. 397.—**quae, sc. est.**—**forma.** A. 253; H. 424.—**Deiopea** is attracted here

into the relative clause, being really the object of the following verbs. A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.

73. **conubio** may be scanned either — ∨ ∨ — or — — —. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**propriam**, *thine forever*.

74. **omnis** begins, **annos** ends, the verse.—**meritis pro tali-bus**. Note the transposition of the words.

75. **exigat...faciat**. Subj. of purpose. A. 317; H. 497, II.—**pulchra prole**. A. 248; H. 420. Some explain them by A. 251; H. 419, II.

76. **haec contra**, *in answer to these words*, sc. *locutus est*. A. 206; H. 368, 3.—**Tuus explorare labor**, sc. *est*. Note the shifting of all the responsibility for the act upon Juno herself.—**quid optes**. A. 334; H. 529, I. Direct question = *quid optas?*

77. **explorare**. A. 270; H. 538.—**capessere**. Frequentative. A. 167, *c*; H. 336, II. N. 2.

78. **quodcumque hoc regni**, *whatever of sovereignty this is*, i.e. *this poor realm of mine*.—**regni**. A. 216, *a*, 3; H. 397, 3.—**sceptra Iovemque**, *the might of Jove*. See 54, N.

79. **epulis**. A. 228; H. 386.—**accumbere**. See note on *mulcere*, v. 66. To recline at table was the Roman custom.

80. **nimborum**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3.—**facis**, sc. *me*.

81. **dicta**, sc. *sunt*.—**conversa**, *turned toward the mountain*.—**cuspide**. A. 255; H. 431.

82. **impulit in latus**, *he smote on its side*, thus opening the *claustra* conceived of as folding doors opening inwards.—**velut agmine facto**, *a line of march being formed, so to speak*. A military metaphor and so requiring *velut* to soften it down.

83. **qua**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. Commonly regarded as an adverb.—**data**, sc. *est*.—**porta**, *an egress through the opened claustra*.—**ruunt**, *rush forth* = *eruunt*, vid. N. on *verteret*, v. 20.—**turbine**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

84. **Incubuere**, *they are fallen*, the perfect denoting the swiftness of the action.—**mari**. A. 228; H. 386.—**totum**, sc. *mare*, obj. of *ruunt* in next verse.

85. The many conjunctions (*polysyndeton*) are used for effect.

—**ruunt**, *are ploughing up*. Compare the use of same verb in v. 83.—**procellis**. A. 248, c; H. 421, II.

87. **insequitur** agrees only with the nearer substantive **clamor**. H. 463, I.—**virūm** = *virorum*.

89. **ponto**, *o'er the deep*. See N. on *mari*, v. 84.

‘Night on the ocean lies,  
Pole thunders unto pole, and still with wild fire glare the skies,  
And all things hold the face of death before the seaman’s eyes.’

—M.

90. **intonuere poli**, *the poles have thundered*, i.e. “pole thunders unto pole.”—**ignibus**. A. 245; H. 416.

91. **viris**. In Latin, verbs of threatening govern a dative of the person and the accusative of the thing, or it may be construed by A. 228; H. 386.

92. **Aeneae**. A. 235, a; H. 384, 4, N. 2.—**frigore**, *with chilling fear*. A. 248; H. 420.

93. **duplices**, *clasped*, but as Vergil speaks of *duplices parentes*, and Lucretius of *duplices oculi*, it perhaps means **ambas**, *both*, or **duas**, *two*.

94. **talia voce refert**, *he utters words like these*.—**voce**. A. 248; H. 420. For the *pleonasm*, see A. p. 298; H. 636, III.—**beati**, sc. *erant illi*.

95. **quis** = *quibus*. A. 104, d; H. 187, foot-note 5. Dative with **contigit**. A. 227; H. 385, I.

96. **oppetere**, sc. *mortem*. For the construction, A. 270, a; H. 538, 1 (2).—**gentis**. A. 216, a, 2; H. 397, 3.

97. **Tydide**, i.e. Diomedes, with whom Aeneas had engaged in single combat, which would have resulted fatally but for the direct intervention of Venus.—**mene occumbere non potuisse**. A. 274; H. 539, III.—**occumbere**, sc. *morti*.—**campis**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

98. **hanc** = *meam*.—**dextra**. A. 248; H. 420.

99. **Aeacidae**, of Achilles, the grandson of *Aeacus*.—**telo**. A. 248; H. 420.—**iacet**, *lies* in death, historic present.—**ingens** refers to his size.

100. **Sarpedon**, sc. *iacet*.—**Simois**, a river of the Troad.—**correpta volvit** = *corripuit et volvit*.
102. **iactanti**, sc. *ei*, dat. of disadvantage.—**stridens Aquilone**, *howling with the north wind*.
103. **adversa**, *full in front*, agreeing with *procella*, but equivalent to an adverb modifying *ferit*.
104. **prora avertit**, *the prow swings round*. Intransitive.
105. **cumulo**, *in a mass*. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**praeruptus** is explained by the next verse.
106. **Hi . . . his**, refer to *men* in the different ships.
107. **furit aestus harenis**, *the surf rages with the sand*, abl. of instrument. Papillon says “*accompaniment*.” Others, “place where.”
108. **Tris**, sc. *naves*.—**abreptas torquet** = *abripit et torquet*.—**latentia**, i.e. to Aeneas in the storm, as they are visible in a calm. Probably the *Aegimori insulae*, thirty miles north of Carthage.
109. Construe: *Saxa (quae) Itali vocant Aras, quae (sunt) in mediis fluctibus*.
110. **mari**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 2.—**summo**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.—**ab alto**, *from the deep sea*.
111. **in brevia et syrtis**, *into the shallows of the quicksands*. See N. on 54.—**miserabile**. A. 189, *d*; H. 438, 3.—**visu**. A. 303; H. 547.
112. **vadis**. A. 228; H. 386.—**aggere**. A. 248; H. 420.
113. **Oronten**. A. 64; H. 68.
114. **ipsius**, i.e. *Aeneae*.—**ingens pontus**, *a heavy sea*, is an expression invented by Vergil; *pontus* usually refers to the deep sea.—**a vertice**, *from above*. Homer's *κατ' ἄκρης*.
115. **ferit**, sc. *narem*.—**que** in Vergil's poetical language is not always attached to the word which it should logically follow.—**magister**, *the helmsman*, Leucaspis, VI. 334.
116. **in caput**, *headlong*, an adverbial expression.—**illam**, i.e. *navem*, contrasted with the helmsman.

117. **rapidus vorat aequore vortex**, i.e. the eddy swiftly engulfs them.—**agens circum** = *circumagens*, tmesis and transposition. It is added to show how the action is performed.

118. **rari** is contrasted with *vasto*. Note the effect of the spondees.

119. **arma** would float for an instant even if made of iron. Livy, I. 37, says, the floating arms of the Sabines first announced at Rome a victory.—**tabulae**, *planks*, from the ships there wrecked.

121. **et qua**, sc. *eam*. For the case, A. 248; H. 420.—**vectus**, sc. *est*.

122. **hiems**. So Greek  $\chi\epsilon\mu\omega\nu$  = both *winter* and *storm*.—**compagibus**. A. 255; H. 431. *All, with their rib-joinings loosed, let in the fatal flood and gape with many a chink.*

‘Fast drinking in through timbers loose  
At every pore the fatal ooze  
Their sturdy barks give way.’

— C.

123. **imbrem** = *water* by metonymy.—**rimis**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

124. **miscere pontum**. A. 330, 1; H. 535, I.—**murmure**. See N. on *rimis*, v. 123.

125. **emissam, refusa**, sc. *esse*. A. 206, *e*, fin.; H. 534, N.

126. **stagna**, from *sto*, literally *standing waters*.—**refusa**, *streaming back*, i.e. from the bottom to the surface.—**vadis**, A. 243; H. 412, 2.—**alto** = *in altum*. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

127. **summa**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.—**placidum**. A hint that he means to allay the strife.

128. **toto aequore**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

129. **fluctibus**. A. 248; H. 420.—**caelique ruina**, *and the downfull of the sky*. A very bold expression.

130. **latuere fratrem**. A. 239, *d*; H. 371, III. N. 2. Neptune was Juno's brother.—**irae**, *passions*, plural with reference to their repeated display.

131. **dehinc**. In scanning elide the *e*.

132. **generis.** A. 217; H. 396, III. The winds were sprung from the goddess Aurora and Titus Astraeus.—**tenuit,** *has got possession of you.* The idea is, ‘How dare you so to presume upon your birth, and forget your true condition of vassalage?’

133. **meo sine numine,** i.e. without my consent, as if acting on your own authority.

134. **tantas moles,** *such mountains* of waves.—**audetis miscere.** A. 271; H. 533.

135. **quos ego, whom I—.** Understand some such words as ‘will chastise.’ This sudden breaking off is called *Aposiopesis.* A. p. 299: H. 636, I. 3.—**componere.** A. 270; H. 538.

136. **post . . . luetis,** *another time you shall atone for your misdeeds by a punishment far different* (i.e. far more severe than mere reproof) *at my hands.*—**mihi.** A. 225; H. 384, II.—**non simili = dissimillima.** Litotes.—**poena.** A. 248; H. 420.

138. **pelagi.** A. 217; H. 396, III.—**saevum, stern,** as the badge of stern authority.

139. **sorte.** By the lot Jupiter got the over-world, Pluto the under-world, Neptune the sea.—**datum, sc. esse.** A. 330, 1; H. 535, I.

140. **vestras, Eure, domos,** *the homes of you winds, Eurus.* Neptune, though addressing Eurus only, is thinking of all the winds. In Latin *vos* never equals *tu.*—**se iactet.** A. 266; H. 484, II.

141. **clauso** is emphatic; then and not till then let him reign, when he has closed up the prison.

142. **dicto citius,** *sooner than the words* were uttered, the waters were calm. A proverb. A. 247, b; H. 417, N. 5.

144. **Cymothoë** was the daughter of Nereus and Doris.—**Triton** was a son of Neptune; both were sea-deities.—**adnixus, pushing against them = annixus.** For the agreement see A. 187, b; H. 439.

145. **scopulo.** A. 243, b; H. 434, N. 1.—**levat, raises them.**—**ipse = Neptune.**—**tridenti.** A. 248; H. 420.

146. **vastas . . . aequor,** *opens a way through the vast quick-sands and lays the waters smooth.*

147. *rotis levibus*. A. 248; H. 420.—Is *levibus* from *lēvis* or *lēvis*?—**undas**. A. 237, *d*; H. 372.

148–153. The sudden lull in the rage of the elements brought about by Neptune is compared to the sudden lull in the passions of an excited crowd brought about by the sight of some citizen of recognised worth.

148. **veluti cum** = Homer's ὡς ὄτε, — **saepe** = *ut saepe accidit*.

149. **animis**, *in their minds*. A. 253; H. 424.

150. **iamque**, *and at last*.—**furor arma ministrat**. Because no citizen could carry arms within the walls of the city.

151. **tum . . . conspexere**, *then if by chance they have caught sight of any man of weight and worth*, lit. *weighty on account of his virtues and services to the state*. **Pietas** was the typical Roman virtue, including attention to duty of all kinds, not at all corresponding to our piety, but including it.

152. **auribus**. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**adstant**, *stand attentive*. Observe the force of *ad*.

154. **cecidit**, *at once is hushed*. Perfect.—**aequora** is object of **prospiciens**.

155. **genitor**, i.e. Neptune.—**caelo aperto**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

156. **curru** = *currui*. A. 68, N.; H. 116, foot-note.—Join with *dat lora*.

157. **Aeneadae**. A. 164, *b*; H. 322. Note that the meaning and form are not quite identical.—**quae proxima litora**, sc. *sunt*. A. 200, *b*; H. 445, 9.—**cursu**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

158. **vertuntur**, *turn*. H. 465.

159. **in secessu longo**, *in a deep retired bay*. In this description Vergil draws upon his imagination or copies from Homer, and does not describe any actual bay.

'Deep in a bay an island makes  
A haven by its jutting sides,  
Whereon each wave from Ocean breaks,  
And parting, into hollows glides.

High o'er the cove vast rocks extend,  
 A beetling cliff at either end;  
 Beneath their summit far and wide,  
 In sheltered silence sleeps the tide,  
 While quivering forests crown the scene,  
 A theatre of glancing green.'

—C.

160. **objectu laterum**, *by the jutting of its sides*, whereby each wave (**omnis unda**) from the deep is broken and *parts into the deep hollows of the shore (in sinus reductos)*.—**quibus**. A. 248; H. 420.—**ab alto** = *veniens ab alto*.

162. **hinc atque hinc**, *on each side of the mouth of the harbour*.—**rupes**, *rocky cliffs*.—**gemini**, i.e. two similar.—**minantur in caelum**, *tower frowning to the sky*.

163. **scopuli**, *peaks*.

164. **tuta silent**, *lie safe and still*.—**tum**, *moreover*, marks the transition to a new point in the description.—**silvis scaena coruscis**, *a background of quivering trees*. A. 251; H. 419, II.

165. **desuper**, *from above*, i.e. on the hills.—**horrenti . . . umbra** and a murky grove with shaggy shade looks down.

166. **sub fronte adversa**, *beneath the front that faces the sea*.—**scopulis pendentibus**. A. 244; H. 415, III.

167. **vivoque saxo**, *of natural stone*.

168. **nympharum**. The Nymphs were personifications of the lovely in Nature.—**fessas**. The vessels are *weary* as if endowed with life. Cf. Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*, "thy sea-sick weary bark."

169. **unco . . . morsu**, *no anchor fastens them with hooked bite*. A. 248; H. 420.

170. **septem**. Three from the reef, three from the sandbank, and his own. The number was originally twenty.—**navibus**. Ablative of instrument.

171. **amore**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

172. **harena**. A. 249; H. 421, I.

173. **et sale . . . ponunt**, *and stretch on the beach their limbs that drip with brine*. Place on the beach would be *in litus*.

174. *silici*, from a flint. A. 229; H. 386, 2.
175. *foliis*. A. 248; H. 420.—*circum* belongs with *dedit* in next verse. Tmesis.
176. *rapuit*, quickly kindled.—*fomite*, in the fuel.
177. *Cererem* is by metonymy for *frumentum*.—*undis*. A. 248; H. 420.—*Cerealia arma*, i.e. the hand-mill, kneading-trough, and baking-dishes.
178. *fessi rerum*, weary of fortune. A. 218, c; H. 399, III, 2.—*receptas*, rescued from the sea.
179. *torrere*, to parch, so as to make it more easy for the grinding (*frangere saxo*).
181. *pelago*, o'er the sea. A. 227, d; H. 392, I.—*petit*, takes in.—*si quem*, if he can see *Antheus* anywhere, lit. any *Antheus*.
182. *videat*. A. 334, f; H. 529, II. 1.—*Phrygias* = *Troianas*, Troy being comprehended by Phrygia Minor.—*biremis*: an anachronism.
183. *arma*. The arms would flash.
184. *litore*. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.
185. *armenta* is used, strictly of oxen, also of horses, and even of apes by Pliny.
187. *hic, hereat*.—*manu*. A. 248; H. 420. For the *Pleonasm*. A. p. 298; H. 636, III.
188. *fidus quae tela gerebat Achates* is not a mere stop-gap, but shows the accidental nature of the circumstance. Achates attended Aeneas as armour-bearer.
190. *cornibus* limits *alta*. A. 245; H. 416.—*volgus* depends on *sternit*. There are in 190 and 191 several military allusions.
191. *miscet*, throws into confusion.—*telis* limits *agens*.
192. *prius quam*. Tmesis.—*victor*. A. 88, c; H. 441, 3.
193. *fundat . . . aequet*. A. 327; H. 520, I. 2.—*humi*, on the ground. A. 258, d; H. 426, 2. Other words in which the locative has survived are *belli*, *militiae*, *ruri*, *vesperi*, *foris*.
194. *Hinc* refers to time = *postea*, then.—*in* = *inter*.

195. **deinde** with *dividit*.—**quae cadis onerarat**, had stored in casks. A Vergilian inversion for *quibus cados onerarat*. A. 248, c; H. 421, II. N. 1. *Cadis* is dative. A. 225, d; H. 384, 2. — **onerarat** = *oneraverat*.—**Acestes**, the king of Sicily, was born of a Trojan mother, and had entertained the Trojans during the winter just passed.

196. **litore**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.—**Trinacrio**, i.e. at Drepanum, whence they set sail on the present voyage.—**heros** is emphatically placed in apposition to *Acestes*.

198. **enim** implies an omitted proposition, and I am going to encourage you, *for*.—**ante** may be taken as = *praeteritorum* and limiting **malorum** by A. 207, N.; H. 443, N. 3, or with **ignari sumus**, we are not inexperienced *ere now* in ills.—**malorum**. A. 218, a; H. 399, I.

199. **o passi graviora.** *O (ye) having suffered heavier (woes).*

200. **Scyllaeam rabiem**, *the raving Scylla*. A. 190; H. 395, N. 2.—**penitus** with **sonantis**, *deep-sounding*.

201. **accestis** = *accessistis*. A. 128; H. 235, 3.—**Cyclopea** is so written in all the MSS.

202. **experti**, sc. *estis*. All these events are described in the third book.—**maestum timorem**, *sorrow and fear*.

203. **et** = *etiam*.—**haec** refers to their present sufferings.—**olim** = *aliquando* in prose.

205. **tendimus**, sc. *cursum*.—**in Latium**. Vergil forgets that Aeneas did not know the name of his future kingdom.—**fata**. This is related in the second and third books.

206. **fas**, sc. *est*, *it is fated*.

208. **talia voce refert**, *such words he speaks*, i.e. hiding the sorrow at his heart.—**curis**. A. 245; H. 416.

209. **voltu**. A. 248; H. 420.—**premit**, *keeps concealed*.—**corde**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

210. Illi is emphatic in contrast with *Aeneas*.—**praedae dapi busque futuris**, *the prey that is to be their banquet*. Cf. N. on 54.

211. **tergora**, *the skin*.—**costis**. A. 243; H. 413, N. 1.—**viscera**, *the flesh*, anything beneath the skin.

212. **pars . . . secant.** A. 205, *c*; H. 461, I. Sc. *viscera*.—**veribus.** A. 248; H. 420.—**trementia,** *still quivering.*

213. **litore.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.—**aëna,** *caldrons*, either in which to boil the meat (but in Homer this was always roasted) or to supply hot water for bathing.

214. *Tum . . . ferinae, then with food they recruit their strength and stretched on the grass fill themselves with good old wine and rich venison.*—**victu.** A. 248; H. 420.—**implentur** is middle voice and = *se implent.*

215. **Bacchi** is for *vini* by metonymy. For the case, A. 223; H. 410, V. 1.—**ferinae.** Compare *vitulina*, veal; *agnina*, lamb.

216. **exempta**, sc. *est*.—**epulis.** Cf. *victu* in v. 214.—**mensae remotae**, sc. *sunt*. Vergil is thinking of his own day when at a dinner the tables were brought in and taken out; of course the stranded Trojans had no tables at all.

217. **sermone.** A. 248; H. 419, III.

218. *inter* governs **spem** and **metum**:—**seu . . . sive** = *utrum, an.*—**vivere**, sc. *illos*. Poets and late prose writers often omit the subject of an infinitive.—**credant.** A. 334; H. 529, I.

219. **extrema pati** = *perire*.—**nec iam exaudire vocatos, and no longer hear though called;** probably an allusion to the *conclamatio*.

220. **pius** is especially appropriate because he is mourning for lost friends.—**Oronti.** A. 64; H. 68.

221. **casum gemit,** *bewails the ill fate.* The accus. after *gemit* is poetic.—**secum,** *with himself*, i.e. not openly. Construe with *gemit*.

223. **finis, an end** of their mourning.—**aethere summo, from the height of heaven.**

225. **sic, even so,** i.e. with eyes fixed on the earth.—**vertice.** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.

226. **regnis** may be either dative or ablative.

227. **talis iactantem curas,** with reference to *sic constituit*.—**pectore,** A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 2.

228. **tristior, sadder than her wont.** A. 93, *a*; H. 444, I.—**lacrimis.** A. 248, *c*; H. 421, II.—**oculos.** A. 240, *c*; H. 378.

229. **O qui regis**, *O thou who rulest*.—**res hominumque de-**  
**tumque**, i.e. the universe, the object of *terres* also.

231. **meus Aeneas**, sc. *potuit*.—**in**, *against*.—**committere**.  
 A. 288, *a*; H. 537, I.—Venus means these questions to be an-  
 swered negatively.

232. **quibus** is dative. A. 224; H. 384.

233. **ob Italiam**, i.e. because Juno is set against their entering  
 Italy.—**clauditur**. The subjunctive *claudatur* is more common.  
 A. 319; H. 500, I.

234. **hinc**, i.e. from these Trojans.—**Romanos**, sc. *fore*.—  
**volventibus annis** = *volventibus se annis*, *in the course of years*.

235. **revocato**, *restored*.—**Teucri**. Teucer was the first king  
 of Troy.

236. **omni dicione**, *with full power*.—**tenerent**. A. 319; H.  
 500, I.

237. **pollicitus**, sc. *es*.—**quae te sententia vertit**, *what (new)*  
*purpose has changed thee?* Vergilian inversion for *cur senten-*  
*tiam vertisti?*

238. **Hoc**, sc. *promisso*.

239. **solabar** = *solando leniebam*.—**fatis contraria fata re-**  
**pendens**, *balancing hostile fates with fates*. Sc. *melioribus*.

240. *E'en now the same ill fortune follows them.*

242. **Antenor** was a nephew of Priam, and had led a colony of  
 Troiani and Eneti after the ruin of Troy to Venetia. See Livy,  
 I. 1.—**Achivis**. A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1.

243. **intima**, i.e. lying far up the Adriatic, for Antenor would  
 not go inland.—**tutus**: opposed to *tot casibus actos*.

244–46. **fontem . . . sonanti**, *the fountain of the Timavus*,  
*whence through nine sources with a mountain's mighty roar*  
*the sea goes bursting up and overwhelms the fields with the*  
*roaring main*.—**unde**, i.e. from the river.—**mare**. Mr. Nettle-  
 ship thinks this was the local name of the river itself.

247. **Hic**, i.e. in this region.—**tamen**, i.e. in spite of these diffi-  
 culties.—**urbem Patavi**. The definitive genitive (A. 214, *f*; H.  
 396, VI.) is not so common as apposition.

248. **nomen dedit**, viz. *Veneti*.—**arma fixit** as a sign that warfare was over.

249. **compostus** for *compositus*, by *syncope*. A. p. 298; H. 635, 2.

250. **nos**, i.e. Venus and her son Aeneas.

251. **infandum**, *O cruel wrong!* parenthetic and exclamatory. A. 240, *d*; H. 381 and 557.—**unius** = *Iunonis*.

252. **prodimur**, *we are forsaken* (by Jupiter).—**oris**. A. 243, *b*; H. 414.

253. *Is this the reward of virtue? Dost thou thus restore us to our empire?* The *re-* of *reponis* does not imply putting back, but putting in the proper place; so *reddere epistulam, referre ad senatum, renuntiare patribus*.

254. **Olli** = *illi*. A. 100, *a*; H. 186, III. foot-note.—**subridens**, smiling gently on her. A. 224; H. 384.

255. **voltu**. A. 248; H. 419, III.—**quo**. A. 248; H. 420.

256. **dehinc**. Cf. 131, N. Note the change of tense.

257. **metu**, dative for *metui*. A. 227; H. 385, II.—**Cytherea**. See Vocab.—**manent . . . tibi**, unchanged stand the destinies of thy people, as thou wouldest.

258. **tibi**, ethical dative. A. 236; H. 389.—**promissa**, i.e. by fate.—**Lavini** = *Lavinii*.

259. **sublimen**, etc., is in reference to the apotheosis of Aeneas.

260. **magnanimus** = the Homeric *μεγάθυμος, μεγαλήτωρ*.—**neque me sententia vertit**. Cf. 237, N.

261. **Hic**, *he*, i.e. Aeneas.—**tibi**, *be sure*. Ethical dative.—**quando** = *quandoquidem*, since.—**remordet**. A. 321; H. 516.

262. **longius et volvens**, *and unrolling farther*. A metaphor from the ancient book, which must needs be unrolled in order to be read.

263. **Italia** = *in Italia*.—**feroces**, *warlike*.

264. **mores**, *institutions, laws*.—**viris**. A. 225; H. 384, II.—**ponet** is applied by *zeugma* to both **mores** (= *impose*) and **moenia** (= *build*).

265. **Latio** = *in Latio*. — **regnantem**, i.e. continuing to reign. — **viderit** is future perfect indicative. A. 328; H. 519, II. 1.

266. **terna** is not poetic for *tria*, as often; for when a word used only in the plural has a true plural meaning, it properly takes the distributive numerals. — **Rutulis subactis**. Dative of reference.

267. **Iulo** is attracted into the case of **cui**. A. 231, b; H. 387, N. 1.

268. **dum . . . regno**, while *Ilium's state stood firm by royal sway*. A. 248; H. 419, III.

269. **volvendis mensibus**, *in the cycle of months*. The gerund in this and other passages almost supplies the want of a Latin present participle passive. The whole line is poetical for *triginta annos*.

270. **imperio** = *imperando*. — **Lavini**. Cf. v. 258.

271. **transferet**, sometime during the thirty years. — **Longam Albam**, *Alba Longa*, i.e. the *long white city*. — **muniet**, shall build and fortify.

272. **Hic**, i.e. at *Alba Longa*. — **iam**, from this point. — **regnabitur**, there shall be kingly sway. — **annos**. A. 256; H. 379.

273. **gente sub Hectorea**. *Regnabitur* being impersonal, we might have expected *gente ab H.* The term *Hectorea* is quite loosely used = Trojan, as Hector was no ancestor of the Romans, but merely a prominent Trojan. — **regina sacerdos**, *the priestess queen*, i.e. priestess of royal birth. A. 184; H. 363.

274. **Marte gravis**, pregnant by Mars. — **geminam prolem**, i.e. Romulus and Remus. — **partu dabit**, shall give birth to. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **Ilia**, commonly called *Rhea Sylvia*, a Vestal virgin, was the daughter of Numitor, king of Alba.

275. **lupae nutricis**. Romulus is described as clad in a wolf's skin in token of his grateful remembrance of the care of his nurse, the she-wolf.

276. **excipiet gentem**, shall succeed to the rule. — **Mavortia**, from Mavors or Mars.

277. **Romanos dicet**, shall call its people Romans.

278. **His**, to these Romans.—**metas rerum**, territorial bounds of power.

279. **sine fine**, endless.—**quin**, even.

280. *enumeratio partium* with Polysyndeton.—**metu fatigat**, keeps in turmoil with fear, i.e. her jealousy for Carthage.

281. **consilia in melius referet**, will change her plans for the better. A. 153.—**f<sub>c</sub> vebit**. Cf. 18.

282. **rerum dominos**, as lords of the universe.—**gentem togatam**, the nation of the gown.

283. **sic placitum**, sc. *est mihi*.—**lustris** (=annis) labentibus. Cf. *volvendis mensibus*.

284. **domus Assaraci**, i.e. the Romans, descended from Aeneas, the great-grandson of Assaracus.—**Phthiam**. *Phthia* was the home of Achilles.—**Mycenas**, *Mycenae*, the home of Agamemnon.

285. **Argis** is best taken as locative ablative (A. 258 c; H. 425, II.), but it may be construed by A. 227; H. 385, I. *Argos* was the home of Diomede.

286. **pulchra origine**, of illustrious origin. A. 251; H. 419, II., —**Caesar**, i.e. *Augustus* or *Octavianus*.

287. **qui terminet**, who shall bound. A. 317; H. 497, I.

288. **Iulus**. When adopted by his uncle, the Dictator, Octavianus became Gaius Iulus Caesar.

289. **Hunc**, i.e. *Augustus*.—**caelo**, poetic abl. of place = *ad caelum*.—**spoliis Orientis onustum**. *Augustus*, b.c. 31, returned to Rome after the victory at Actium and the conquest of Egypt.

290. **vocabitur votis**, because deified by the Romans.—**hic quoque**, he also, as well as Aeneas.

291. **tum**, during his administration.—**positis bellis**. A. 255; H. 431.

292. **cana Fides**, ancient *Faith*, called *cana* because especially honoured by the old Romans. *Fides* was older than Jupiter.—**Vesta** represents the ever-burning hearth fire or home of the

Roman people, her worship being coeval with that of the Penates.—**Quirinus** was the name given the deified Romulus.

293. **ferro et compagibus artis**, *grim with their closely welded plates of iron.* Hendiadys. See 61.

294. **Belli, Furor**, personifications.—**impius, unnatural**, with special reference to the horrors of civil war, which Augustus ended.—**portae**. The *gates* of the Temple of Janus were closed in times of peace, which happened for the third time in Roman history after the battle of Actium.

295. **centum** stands for any indefinitely great number.

296. **ore cruento**. A. 248; H. 419, III.

297. **ait, sc. Iuppiter**.—**Maia genitum**, *Maia's son*, Mercury, the gods' messenger. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, II.

298. **ut pateant** in the present tense after the historical present *demittit* shows the *immediate* object of sending Mercury.

299. **hospitio** and **Teucris** are both datives after *pateant*. A. 233; H. 390.—**nescia fati**. Could then Dido thwart fate?—Dido was the reputed founder of Carthage.

300. **finibus**. A. 243, *a*; H. 414, N. 1.—**arceret** shows the *remoter* purpose of sending Mercury. A. 287, *e*; H. 495, II.

301. **remigio**. A. 248; H. 420.—**Libyae . . . oris**, *quickly lighted on the coasts of Libya.* Note the force of the perfect. What case is **oris**?

302. **ponunt = deponunt**.—**Poeni**, derived from φοῖνιξ, shows the Phoenician origin of the Carthaginians.

303. **deo volente**, *at the will of heaven.*—**quietum, benignam**. Note the position of these corresponding words at the end of following verses.

305. **volvens = qui volvebat**.

306. **ut primum lux alma data est**, *so soon as the genial light of day was granted.*—**exire**. The four infinitives in the sentence depend on *constituit* in 309.

307. **vento**, *by stress of wind.*—**accesserit** and **teneant** depend on *quaerere*. A. 334; H. 529, I.—**oras** is governed by *ad* in composition.

308. **inculta**, *a desert*. A. 188, R.; H. 441, 2.
309. **constituit** is pred. of **Aeneas**.—**exacta**, *his discoveries*.
310. **in convexo nemorum**, *in the hollow of the groves*.
312. **comitatus**, *accompanied*. Many deponents have passive participles, but this form is probably passive of *comitare*, which is found in Ovid. A. 135, b; H. 231, 2.—**Achate**. This ablative of the agent is rare and poetical, except with *comitatus*. A. 248; H. 415, 1.
313. **bina** = *duo*. Homer's heroes bore two spears.
314. **Cui** is dative after *obvia*. A. 234, a; H. 391.—**mater**, i.e. Venus.—**obvia**, poetic for *obviam*. A. 191; H. 443.—**silva**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.
315. **virginis arma**, i.e. light ones, such as would be suitable for a virgin.
316. **Spartanae**, sc. *virginis*.—**vel qualis**. Construe — *vel talis qualis Threissa Harpalyce est quae fatigat*, etc.
317. **Harpalyce**, daughter of Harpalycus, king of Thrace. See Vocab.—**fuga**. A. 253; H. 424.—**Hebrum**. Some read **Eurum**. It has been objected (1) that the Hebrus is a slow river, (2) that even if it were swift for a river, any huntress might easily outrun it. But the question is not whether the Hebrus is or is not swift, but whether Vergil thought it was. He puts it as the best known river of Harpalyce's native country. Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*, 63, 'down the *swift* Hebrus to the Lesbian shore.'
318. **umeris** = *ab umeris*; perhaps dative by A. 228; H. 386.
319. **dederat diffundere**. Infinitive of purpose, borrowed from Greek idiom, but common in Vergil and Horace. A. 273; H. 533, II. 2.
320. **genu, sinus**. Accus. of specification. A. 240, c; H. 378 and 1.—**collecta** is taken by some as a middle, in which case *sinus* would be direct object.
321. **prior**. A. 191; 93, a; H. 443; 444.—**monstrate**, sc. *eam*.
322. **vidistis si**. A. 306; H. 508, 1 and 4.—**quam** = *aliquem*.
323. **maculoso** is Madvig's conjecture for *maculosae*.

324. **clamore**, i.e. *canum*. A. 248; H. 419, III.
325. **Sic Venus**, sc. *inquit*.—**contra**, *in reply*.—**orsus**, sc. *est*.
326. **audita**, sc. *est*.—**mihi**, as in Greek. A. 232, *a* and *b*; H. 388, 4.
327. **O** ought to be followed by a vocative, but Aeneas cannot at once think of the right name with which to address her.—**quam te (esse) memorem**, *whom shall I call thee?* A. 268; H. 486, II.—**tibi voltus**, sc. *est*. A. 231; H. 387.
328. **hominem sonat**, *sounds like a man's*. A. 238, *a*; H. 371, II. N.
329. **an.** A. 211, *b*; H. 353, 2, N. 4.—**Phoebi soror**, i.e. Diana.—**an . . . una**, *or one of the race of the nymphs*. Vergil usually joins *unus* with the genitive. A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397, 3.
330. **Sis . . . leves . . . doceas**. A. 267; H. 484, I.—**felix, propitious**, explained by the following clause.—**quaecumque**, sc. *es*. Vocative.
331. **tandem**, to be joined here with *iactemur*, in questions lays stress.
332. **iactemur**. A. 334; H. 529, I.
333. **vento et fluctibus**, *by the wind and waves*.
334. **multa, many a.**—**dextra**. Ablative of instrument with *cadet*, which is virtually passive. A. 248; H. 420.
335. **Venus**, sc. *dixit*.—**honore**. A. 245, *a*; H. 421, III. N. 2. The idea is, “No goddess am I, but a Tyrian huntress.”
336. **virginibus**. A. 231; H. 387.—**gestare**. A. 270; H. 538.
337. **purpureo: epitheton ornans**.—**alte**, *high* on our legs.—**cothurno**. The *cothurnus* or hunting-boot was worn to protect the feet and legs.
338. **Agenoris urbem**, *a city of Agenor*, twin brother of Belus and founder of Sidon, from whom Dido was sprung.
339. **fines**, sc. *sunt*.—**genus**, in apposition with *fines*, has its true antecedent in some word implied in *Libyci*.
340. **Imperium regit**, *holds sway*. *Imperium* is not concrete in good Latin and = *empire*.—**Dido**. See Vocab.—Does Tyria belong to *Dido* or *urbe*?—**urbe**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

341. **Longa est iniuria**, *the story of her injury is long.*—  
**longae**, sc. *sunt*.

343. **Huic**. A. 223; H. 390, II. N. 2.—**Sychaeus**. Contrast with *Sychaeus* in 348. So, often in foreign proper names.—  
**agri**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 3. The conjecture of Huet, *auri*, is very tempting, the Phoenicians being not a pastoral or agricultural, but a commercial people.

344. **Phoenicum** limits *ditissimus*. A. 216, *a*, 2; H. 397, 3.—  
**miserae**, *hapless*, sc. *Dido*. See note on *mihi* in 326. It is used proleptically with reference to the sequel of the story.

345. **pater**, i.e. Belus.—**intactam**, sc. *hanc*.—**primis omnibus**, *with the first auspices of wedlock*: the clause is explanatory of *intactam dederat*. Such auspices were a necessary part of a Roman marriage.—**iugarat**=*iugaverat*.

347. **scelere**. A. 253; H. 424.—**ante alias . . . omnes**, *a man in sin more monstrous than all others*. A Greek pleonastic form for the simpler Latin *aliis immanior*.

348. **Quos** = Sychaeus and Pygmalion.—**inter**. A. 263, N.; H. 569, II. 1.—**medius**. Where our idiom would use the adverb.

349. **impius**, *unnatural*, because violating all natural claims.—**aras**, i.e. of the Penates.—**amore**. A. 245; H. 416.

350. **securus amorum**, *regardless of the love of his sister*. A. 218, *c*; H. 399, III. 1.

~~351. et aegram . . . amantem~~, *wickedly feigning many a pretence, and with idle hope (of seeing him again) he mocked the heartsick wife.*

353. **Ipsa**, i.e. unsummoned.—**inhumati**, *unburied*, and so despised by the shades, and increasing the enormity of the crime.

354. **modis** with *pallida*. A. 248; H. 419, III.

355. **crudelis aras**. The altars are cruel from their connection with the cruel deed.

356. **caecum** is here passive, as often.—**domus**, genitive.

357. **celerare suadet** = the prose *ut celeret*. A. 331, *a*; H. 535, IV.—**patria**. A. 243, *b*; H. 434, N. 1.

358. **auxilium viae**, as an aid for her journey.—**tellure**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

360. His **commota**, roused to action by these things.—**fugam sociosque parabat**. Zeugma.

361. **Conveniunt**, sc. *omnes* as antecedent to *quibus*.

362. **paratae**, sc. *sunt*.

363. **avari** is emphatic at the end of the line — his greed had been balked.

364. **pelago**. A. 258, *g*; H. 425, II. 1.—**dux**, sc. *est*.

365. **locos**. A. 258; H. 380, 3.—**cernis**, thou seest, seems better than **cernes**, i.e. thou wilt see from the hill-top, for *nunc* cannot mean *presently*.

367. **mercati**, sc. *sunt*.—**solum quantum** = *tantum soli quantum*. Ribbeck regards these two verses as unfinished.—**Byrsam**. *Byrsa* was the name of the citadel of Carthage. The story was that they cut the hide so as to make one thong, while the bargain was that she should have as much land as could be compassed by a bull's hide.

368. **possent**. A. 341; H. 528, I.

369. **vos**, sc. *estis*.—**tandem**. See note on 331.

370. **talibus**, i.e. *talibus (his) verbis respondit*.

371. **imo**. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.

372-74. If O goddess, going back, I should tell the tale from the very beginning, and if there were leisure for you to hear the story of our disasters, ere I end Vesper will close Olympus, and lay the day to rest. Si **pergam** would regularly take *componat* as apodosia, but *componet* makes greater rhetorical vividness and indicates the certainty of the conclusion.—**et vacet**, impersonal, sc. *tibi*.—**audire**. A. 273; H. 533, II.—**ante**, before I finish.—**clauso Olympo**. A. 255, H. 431.

375. **Nos** is object of *adpulit* in 377.—**Troia**, after *vectos*. A. 258, *a*; H. 428, II.—**vestras**, i.e. *tuas et cirium tuorum*.

376. **iit per** = *pervenit ad*. A. 306; H. 508, 4.

377. **forte sua**, by its casual occurrence. It was not by any design of their own, but by this accidental storm, that the Trojans had come to Carthage.—**oris**. A. 255, *b*; H. 380, II. 4.

378. **Sum pius Aeneas, I am Aeneas, god-lover.** — *ex*, from the midst of.

379. **classe.** Locative ablative.—**fama**, ablative of cause.—**super aethera**, in heaven above.

380. **Italiām patriām.** Dardanus, his ancestor, was born there.—**genus ab Iove summo**, my line (sprung) from supreme Jove. The descent was: I. Jupiter; II. Dardanus; III. Erichthonius; IV. Tros; V. Assaracus; VI. Capys; VII. Anchises; VIII. Aeneas.

381. **Bis denis = bis decem.** Cf. 71. A. 95, c; H. 174, 2, 2).—**navibus.** Instrument.

382. **matre dea**, my goddess mother, Venus.—**fata** = oracula.

383. **vix** = *aegre*, and is to be taken with *supersunt*.

384. **ignotus**, i.e. here in Africa. Cf. 379, *super aethera notus*.

385. **Europa atque Asia.** Abl. of separation.—**plura querentem passa**, sc. *eum*, is a Greek construction for *passa eum queri plura*, allowing him to complain no more.

387. **Quisquis es.** A. 309, c; H. 476, 3.

388. **qui adveneris**, since thou art come, causal, to be taken closely with *haud invisus*. A. 320, e; H. 517.—**urbem.** Limit of motion.

390. **namque**, and I say this, for.—**reduces**, sc. *esse*.—**relatam**, sc. *esse*.

391. **et in tutum . . . actam (esse)**, and borne into safe harbour by a change of wind.—**Aquilonibus**, like *Euro* in 383, is used for wind in general.

392. **vani**, false, i.e. mere pretenders.—**docuere**, sc. *me*.

393 seq. Behold yon twice six swans joyful in line, whom but now Jove's bird swooping from the height of heaven scattered o'er the clear sky; now they seem in long array, some to be choosing their ground, some to be looking down upon the ground they have chosen: as they returning sport with flapping wings and with their choir have girdled the sky and have given forth their song, even so thy ships and thy youthful comrades are either safe in port or are entering its mouth under full sail.

— **bis senos.** These birds of Venus correspond to the twelve missing ships. — **Iovis ales,** i.e. the eagle. — The **aetheria plaga** is higher than the *coelum*.

402. **avertens**, sc. *se.* — **rosea cervice refulsit**, flashed forth with the beauty of her *rosy neck*.

403. **ambrosiae comae.** The gods used *ambrosia* for anointing the hair. — **vertice**, from her head. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

404. **pedes ad imos.** Note that her hunting dress is changed into the long flowing robe worn by divinities.

405. **et vera... dea**, and the true goddess was revealed by her gait. The gods glided along with very easy motion.

406. **fugientem**, sc. *eam.* *fugio* is often used of any quick motion.

407. **Quid, why?** — **totiens** must be taken somewhat laxly, as Venus had appeared to Aeneas only once before. See Book II. 589. — **quoque** with *crudelis*, also, as well as Juno.

408. **dextrae.** A. 224; H. 384. — **iungere.** A. 270 ; H. 538.

409. **veras**, true, sincere, as become a mother and son.

410. **Talibus.** A. 248; H. 419, III. — **incusat**, sc. *eam*.

411. **gradientis**, sc. *eos.* — **aëre**, like the Homeric  $\alpha\eta\rho$ . See *Od. VII. 14.* A. 248; H. 420.

412. **circum** — **fudit.** Tmesis. A. p. 298; H. 636, V. 3. — **dea**, i.e. as only a goddess could. Cf. the rhetorical insertion of *heros* in 196, of *dea* in 692.

415. **Paphum.** Limit of motion. See Vocab.

416. **laeta**, because her son is safe and his future is assured. — **templum**, sc. *est.* — **centum.** Vergil, with doubtful taste, has made Homer's *one* altar into an hundred. Cf. *Od. VIII. 362 seq.* — **Sabaeo.** The Sabaei were a people of Arabia Felix, and famed for the products of their land.

418. **Corripuere viam**, they sped their way. — **qua**, where.

419. **qui plurimus urbi imminet**, which hangs over the city with mighty mass. *Plurimus*, lit., very large. For position. A. 200, *d*; H. 453, 5.

*ante* *ante* *ante*  
*ante* *ante* *ante*

420. **aspectat**. Personification.—**arces** here means *buildings, towers*.

422. **strata viarum** = *stratas vias, paved streets*, borrowed from Lucretius. Cf. *prima virorum* and *convexo nemorum*, 310.

423. **Instat**, sc. *operi*, developed in the following lines.—**ardentes**, *eagerly*.—**pars**. A. 184; H. 363.—**ducere**, *extend*, historical infinitive.

424. **moliri**, *build*.—**arcem** is the citadel proper.

425. **concludere**, sc. *eum*. A. 195, b; H. 451, 1.

426. **iura constituunt magistratusque legunt**. Zeugma. The line comes in rather awkwardly, and is hardly consistent with 507, from which it is perhaps made up.

427. **effodiunt**, literally true, the harbour of Carthage being artificial. **lata**, *broad*, instead of the more common *alta*, is from Ribbeck, following the Vatican MS.—**theatris**. A stone theatre is a thorough anachronism.

429. **rupibus**, i.e. the quarries.—**scaenis**. A. 235, a; H. 384, 4, N. 2.—**alta**, *lofty*.

430. **qualis**. Supply, as antecedent for the complete construction, *Talis labor Poenos exercet, such labour occupies the Carthaginians*, as when in early summer o'er the blooming meads beneath the sun labour stirs the bees, when forth they lead the full-grown young of the race, or when they pack the liquid honey and fill their cells full to bursting of nectar sweet, or take the burdens of the workers as they come, or forming line drive from their hives the drones, a lazy tribe. Hotly glows the work, and the sweet-scented honey is fragrant of thyme.—**liquentia**, from *liquo*r, not *liqueo*.—**venientum** = *venientium*.—**fragrantia mella**. Note the force of the plural.

437. *O, happy ye, whose walls already rise!* Thinking of his own city that is to be, far away.—**suspicit**, *looks up at*.

440. **per medios**, sc. *viros*.—**miscet**, sc. *se* from 439.—**neque cernitur ulli**, *and is seen by none*. Rare dative. A. 232, a and b; H. 388, 4.

441. **umbrae**, *in respect of shade*. A. 218, a; H. 399, I. 3.

442. **quo loco primum**, to be closely joined. **primum** here means *on their arrival*.

443. "Dug up the sign, which Queen Juno had taught them to expect, the head of a spirited steed." This corresponded with the sow which Aeneas was to find in Italy.

444. **monstrarat** = *monstraverat*. — **fore** depends on *monstrarat* understood.

445. **facilem victu**, *easy in living*, i.e. easy to be supported, wealthy, the horse being an emblem of wealth. Cf. Homer's *πετα ζώντες*.

447. **condebat**, *was building*; it was in course of erection. — **donis . . . divae**, *rich with gifts and with the presence of the goddess*, i.e. rich with gifts sanctified by her divinity.

448. **cui**, dat. of reference, *whose*. — **gradibus**. A. 258, a; H. 412, 2. — **nexae**, sc. *sunt*.

449. **aere**. A. 248; H. 420. — **trabes**, *door posts*, lit. beams. — **foribus**. A. 235, a; H. 384, 4, N. 2. The idea is 'Bronze was the threshold to which the steps led, and the door posts were sheathed with bronze, and the hinge creaked on the brazen doors.'

452. **ausus**, sc. *est*. — **rebus**. A. 254, b; H. 425, 1), N.

453. **sub**, *within*, as being under its roof. — **lustrat singula**, *he surveys the things one by one*.

454. **reginam opperiens**. Nothing shows how he knew she was coming. — **quae fortuna sit urbi**, *what prosperity the city has*. A. 340; H. 528, 1. — **urbi**. Dative of possessor.

455. **artificum manus inter se**, *the skill of the rival artists*. — **laborem**, *the magnitude*.

456. **videt**. These representations were either decorations painted in the vestibule or were carved on the pediment. — **ex ordine**, with *pugnas*, as *inter se* with *manus*.

457. **iam**, *already*. — **fama** explains how these things came to be known at Carthage.

458. **Atridas**. Agamemnon and Menelaus. — **saevum**. Achilles hated the sons of Atreus as much as he did his enemy Priam. — **ambobus**, the sons of Atreus and Priam.

460. *laboris, sad tale.* A. 218, *a*; H. 399, 3.
461. **En Priamus.** A. 206, *c*; H. 368, 3.—*Sunt hic . . . laudi,*  
*even here worth has its own rewards.*—**sua.** A. 196, *c*; H. 449, 2.  
—*laudi.* A. 231; H. 387.
462. *rerum, for misfortune*, objective genitive. A. 217; H. 396, III.—*mortalia, human affairs.*
463. *aliquam salutem, some deliverance.*—**tibi** is addressed to Achates as alone present, but really applying to all the Trojans.
464. *atque . . . inani, and feeds his mind on the unreal picture.* Another anachronism.
465. *multa.* A. 240, *a*; H. 371, II. *cognate acc*
466. The scenes depicted were: 1. The victory of the Trojans under Hector; 2. The victory of the Greeks under Achilles; 3. The death of Rhesus; 4. That of Troilus; 5. The prayer of the Trojan women before Minerva's statue; 6. That of Priam before Achilles; 7. The fray with Memnon; and 8, with the Amazons. It will be seen that they go by pairs.—**uti, how.**—**Pergama**, here = Troy, of which it was a part.
467. *hac, sc. parte, here, in this picture.*—*fugerent, etc.* A. 334; H. 529, I.
468. **Phryges, sc. fugerent.**—*curru.* A. 248; H. 420.—**cristatus.** Homer's *ιππόκομος.*
469. **niveis tentoria velis.** Tents of snow-white canvas, is an anachronism, for Homer's men had wood huts.
470. **primo somno, by their first sleep,** which was the deepest.
471. **Tyrides, Diomedes.** *vas et alii uig*
472. **ardentis equos, fiery steeds.**—*in castra,* i.e. of the Greeks.
473. **gustassent (=gustavissent) . . . bibissent.** Subjunctives as representing the thought in Diomedes' mind. A. 327; H. 520, II. An oracle had declared that should the horses of Rhesus eat the grass or drink the water of the Xanthus, Troy would be impregnable.

474. **amissis armis**, i.e. all but his spear. See 478.—**Troilus** was the youngest son of Priam, slain by Achilles.

475. **inpar congressus Achilli**, i.e. no match to Achilles. A. 228; H. 386.

476. **curru** is dative.—**resupinus**, i.e. fallen on his back.

477. **huic**. Dat. of disadvantage. A. 235, *a*; H. 384, 4, N. 2.

478. **versa**, *turned down, trailing*.—**pulvis**. The long *i* is archaic.

479. **Interea**, *meanwhile*, i.e. in another picture.—**non aequae, unpropitious**.

480. **crinibus passis**. A. 255; H. 431.—**Iliades, The Trojan women**, a patronymic.—**peplum**. A costly and elegant robe. Such were often presented to the gods by suppliants. ~~such~~

481. **suppliciter, in suppliant guise**.—**tunsae, beating**. Cf. 320. Both this and the dishevelled hair are signs of grief.—**pectora**. A. 111, N.; H. 378. ~~as~~

482. The goddess Pallas and her statue are confused.—**solo**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, N. 3.—**aversa, averting her face**.

483. This line suggests the mangled state of the body. Note the use of the tenses.

484. **auro, for gold**. A. 252, *d*; H. 422. Priam gave Achilles ten talents.

486. **currus**, i.e., of Achilles, to which the body of Hector had been bound.

487. Priam went into the Grecian camp to ransom the body of Hector, who is much more prominent in Vergil than in Homer. The fact that he was reputed to be a connection of the Roman race brought him into exaggerated prominence.

488. *Himself, too, he knew mingling in fray with the Achaean chiefs*. A. 248, *a*, R.; H. 419, 1, 1), (2). ~~and~~ *face*

489. **Eoas acies, the Eastern bands**, i.e. Indian Ethiopians led by Memnon, *swarthy* (*nigri*) son of Tithonus and Aurora.—**arma**, made for him by Vulcan at the entreaty of his mother, Aurora.

490. Later traditions, but not Homer, represent the Amazons as fighting on the side of Troy.—*lunatis peltis*. A. 251; H. 419, II. *crescent* ~~shield~~ *at* *of* *her*
492. *fastening her golden belt beneath her bared breast.*
493. **bellatrix**, *a warrior and maid though she be, she dares to fight with men.* Appositions.
494. **Haec miranda videntur**, *these things seem marvellous.*—**Dardanio** is especially appropriate, as Aeneas had been lost in a Trojan reverie.
495. *obtutu* ~~and -stare~~ with *defixus*.
496. **ad templum**. Note the preposition with the accus. after the compound verb.—**forma**. A. 253; H. 424. *at* *the* *temple*
497. **incepsit**, *has advanced.* Cf. 46 and 405.
498. Dido is compared with Diana, who was worshipped with especial honour at Sparta.—**Eurotae Cynthi**. See Vocab.
499. **Diana**. Cf. Sychaeus, 343, N.—**choros**, *choral dances.*—*quam secutae, following whom* *elsewhere*
501. **umero**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.—**gradiens**, i.e. as she walks.—**deas**, the nymphs.
502. **Latonae**. Latona was the mother of Diana.—**gaudia**, as her mother.
504. **instans . . . futuris**, *urging on the work of her kingdom that was to be.* A. 228; H. 386. *urging* *on* *the* *work*
505. **foribus divae**, i.e. of the chapel within the temple containing the goddess's image.—**media testudine templi**, *in the middle of the vaulted temple.* *pitched* *with*
506. **armis**, i.e. armed men.—**solio alte subnixa**, lit., lifted up from underneath on high by a throne, i.e. on a lofty throne.
507. **Iura**, *decisions on cases laid before her for judgment.*—**leges, statutes.**
508. **sorte trahebat**, *chose them by lot.*
509. **concursu magno**, i.e. of Carthaginians.
510. **fortem Cloanthum**. Cf. Addison, *Spectator*, No. 273, 'Vergil falls infinitely short of Homer in the characters of his

Poem, both as to Variety and Novelty. Aeneas is indeed a perfect Character, but as for Achates, tho' he is styled the Hero's Friend, he does nothing in the whole Poem which may deserve that Title. Gyas, Mnestheus, Sergestus and Cloanthus are all of them Men of the same Stamp and Character,—*Fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum?*

512. **penitusque**, etc., *and had carried far away to other shores*, explaining *dispulerat*.—**oras**. A. 258; H. 380, 3.

513. **Obstipuit** belongs to both subjects; **percussus** also. A. 187, a; H. 439, 1.

514. **avidi** (A. 191; H. 443), *they eagerly longed.*

515. **res incognita**, i.e. their ignorance of the real state of affairs, as shown by the questions in 517, 518.

516. **Dissimulant**, sc. *se adesse*, *they hide their presence* (or conceal their emotions).—**cava**, *enshrouding.*

517. **fortuna**, sc. *sit*. A. 334; H. 529, I. *most great*

518. **quid, why.** A. 240, a; H. 454, 2.—**cunctis nam**. Vergil adds a clause to explain the questions.—**cunctis**, i.e. from the thirteen saved with Ilioneus.

519. **orantes veniam**, *praying for grace*. Cf. 525.—**clamore**, *amid shouting*, probably that of the great crowd; for surely loud clamour would not be the best way of attaining their end.

520. **introgressi**, sc. *sunt*.—**coram**, sc. *regina*.—**data**, sc. *est*.

521. **maximus**, *the eldest of them*; sc. *natu*.—**placido pectore**. The calm dignity of Ilioneus is contrasted with the surrounding noise.

523. **iustitia**, *with justice*. A. 248; H. 420.—**dedit** governs both *condere* and *fremere* as objects.—**gentis** has reference to the neighbouring African tribes. The more warlike the Africans, the more glory for Rome, who had overcome them.

524. **maria vecti**, *borne over every sea*. A. 237, d; H. 371, N. 2.

526. **parce pio generi**, *spare a pious race*. A. 227; H. 385, II.—**propius**, *more favourably*.

~~non enim esse potest in linea~~

527. We are not come either with the sword to devastate the African homes or to plunder and to carry spoil to the shores.—**populare**. Infinitive of purpose. A. 273; H. 533, II.

528. **venimus** is what tense? — **raptas vertere praedas**. A. 292, R.; H. 549, 5. ~~drive away as booty~~

529. **vis**, violence, sc. est. — **animo**, sc. *nostro*. ~~borrowed from~~

530. **Hesperiam**, the evening land. The name was also applied to Spain by the Romans. Sc. *quam*.

531. **antiqua**, old in story. — **ubere**, richness of soil. Homer's *οὐθαρ ἀπούρης*. ~~Oenotria = land of vines~~

532. **Italus**, who probably existed only in fable, had been king of the Oenotrians. — **fama**, sc. est.

533. **gentem** is by synecdoche for *terram*. ~~Italius land~~

534. **Hic cursus fuit**. These half-verses show (among other things) the unfinished state of the Aeneid. ~~This was over~~

535. **adsurgens**, of the rising of the star, subtly suggests also the rising of the waves. Orion arises about midsummer, and both at that time (cf. 756) and at his setting at the beginning of November the weather was often bad, hence his epithets of *imbrifer*, *nimbosus*, etc.

536. **tulit**, sc. nos. — **penitus** modifies *dispulit*. — **austris**. A. 248; H. 420. ~~one wind put for all winds~~

537. **superante salo**, the briny sea overpowering us. A. 255; H. 431.

538. **dispulit**, sc. nos. — **pauci**, a scanty remnant. — **oris**. A. 225, b; H. 380, 4. ~~sub propositum - dat in politi~~

539. **Quod genus hoc hominum**. Abrupt transition with asyndeton. — **quaeve hunc**, etc., or what land so savage as to be the home of this conduct?

540. **hospitio**. A. 243, a; H. 414. ~~at the rep.~~

541. **prima terra**, on the edge of the strand. — **consistere**. A. 271, b; H. 535, II. ~~comp. my~~

542 is an indirect compliment to Dido in acknowledging the power of Carthage. — **mortalia**, transferred epithet. Cf. 355 *crudelis aras*.

543. **at sperate**, yet expect gods who-forget-not the right and the wrong.—**sperate** = expectate, so used even in prose, milder than *metuite*.—**deos**, sc. *fore*.

544. **quo**. A. 247; H. 417.

545. **pietate**, etc. A. 253; H. 424.—**bello** has reference to his skill as a commander, and **armis** to his personal bravery.

546. **aura**. A. 249; H. 421, I. “Feeding upon the air of heaven” = living, has become a poetical commonplace.

547. **umbris** = *in umbris*; amid the shades.

548. **non metus**, sc. *est nobis*; we have no cause to dread.—**Officio**. A. 253; H. 424.—**certasse** = certavisse.—**priorem**. A. 191; H. 443.

549. **paeniteat**. A. 267; H. 484, I.—**sunt**, sc. *nobis*.—**et** = *etiam*, moreover.

551. **ventis**. A. 248; H. 420.—**liceat**. Subj. of desire. A. 267; H. 483. Sc. *nobis*.—**subducere**, i.e. on the shore.

552. **silvis**, *in the woods*, local ablative.—**stringere remos**. Cf. Homer, *Od.* VII. 269, ἀποξύνοντιν ἐρεμά.

553. **datur**, sc. *nobis*.—**Italiam**. Limit of motion. A. 258; H. 380, 3.—**sociis**, sc. *nostris*.—**recepto** in sense applies to *sociis*, though agreeing only with the chief subject. A. 187, a; H. 439, 1.

554. **Italiam** is emphatically repeated.—**ut . . . petamus** denotes the *purpose* of the expressions in 551 and 552, and **si datur . . . tendere** depends on it.

555. **absumpta**, sc. *est*.—**salus**, safety, i.e. Aeneas.

556. **spes Iuli**, *hope in Iulus*, i.e. hope in his living to found a great kingdom in Italy.—**iam**, any longer.

557. **Sicaniae**. See Vocab. It was named from the early inhabitants, the Sicani, more ancient than the Siculi.—**paratas**, ready for us, already built.

558. **advecti**, sc. *sumus*.—**regem**, as our king, in place of the lost Aeneas and Iulus.—With **petamus** supply *ut* from 554.

559. **Talibus**, sc. *verbis*.—**Ilioneus**, sc. *ait*.—**cuncti**, etc.,

with one mouth all the children of Dardanus shouted assent. Cf. Homer, *Il.* I. 22, ἔνθ' ἄλλοι μὲν πάντες ἐπενφήμησαν Ἀχαιοῖ. Note the effective nature of the short line.

561. **volutum demissa**, casting down her eyes. Cf. 320, N.

562. **Solvite corde metum**, free your hearts from fear, is Vergilian variety for *solvite corda metu*. — **corde**. A. 243, a; H. 414, I. — **secludite, dismiss**.

563. **Res dura**, my hard fate, stern necessity. She had difficulty in keeping her ground in this hostile land, and also feared an attack from her brother Pygmalion. — **talia moliri**, to adopt such a course.

564. **moliri** shows the great reluctance with which she took such precautions. — **custode** is collective singular. So *miles*, the soldiery; *rosa*, roses, etc.

565. **Aeneadum** = *Aeneadarum*. — **nesciat** is subj. of appeal.

567. **obtusa adeo**, so unfeeling, predicate. — **Poeni** is in appos. with the subject of *gestamus*.

568. **tam aversus**, so remote. The notion is that Carthage is not so cold a country that its people are lacking in human sympathy.

569. **Saturnia arva** = *Latium*. Saturn was king of Latium during the golden age.

570. **Erycis finis** = *Siciliam*. Eryx is a mountain in Sicily. — **optatis**, you choose.

571. **auxilio . . . iuvabo**, I will dismiss you guarded by an escort and help you with my means.

572. **Voltis et** = *etsi voltis*. — **pariter**, on equal terms. — **regnis** = in his regnis. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1. *place where*

573. **Urbem quam statuo, vestra est**, the city which I am building is yours. *Urbem* is by inverse attraction drawn into the relative clause. A. 200, b; H. 445, 9. Cf. Terence, *Eunuchus*, 653, *Eunuchum quem dedisti nobis quas turbas dedit*.

574. This verse is the motto of "The North American Review." — **mihi**. A. 232, a and b; H. 388, 4. — **agetur**. For the agreement see A. 205, b; H. 463, 3.

575. **Noto** = *vento*, as the same south wind would scarcely bring Aeneas to Carthage.

576. **adforet**. A. 267; H. 483, 1 and 2.—**certos** = *fidos*, trusty persons.

577. **lustrare**, sc. *eos*. A. 331, *a*; H. 535, II.—**extrema**, sc. *loca*.

578. **si**, to see if.—**quibus** is the iudefinite, *in any*.—**electus**, i.e. by the sea.

579. **animum** is accus. of specification.

580. **iamdudum ardebant**, had been long and were still impatient. A. 277, *b*; H. 469, II. 2.—**erumpere nubem**. The accusative is poetical.

582. **Nate dea**, *O goddess born*. A. 244, *a*; H. 415, II.—**animo**. Local abl.—**sententia**, purpose.

583. **tuta**, sc. *esse*.—**receptos**, sc. *esse*.

584. **unus**, viz. Orontes. Cf. 113 seq.

585. **submersum**, sc. *esse*.—**dictis**. A. 224; H. 384. Cf. 390 seq.

586. **fatus erat**, i.e. Achates.

587. **purgat**, clears. Supply *se* from *scindit*.

588. **Restitit**, etc. There stood Aeneas, and amid the clear light shone forth godlike in face and shoulders.

589. **os umerosque**. Accus. of specification.—**deo**. A. 234, *a*; H. 391, I.—**namque . . . honores**, for his mother had breathed grace into her son's flowing locks and the glowing bloom of youth and joyous lustre into his eyes.

592. Venus adds such beauty to Aeneas as artists do to the materials on which they work.—**manus**, workmanship, hands of artists.

593. **Parius lapis**, Parian marble, famed for its beauty and ease in working.

594. **cunctis**. Dative of reference with *improvisus*.

595. **Coram**, sc. *vobis*, before you. Note that Aeneas is not

obliged to blow his own trumpet, this having been performed for him by Ilioneus and Dido.

597. **O sola miserata** = *O tu, quae sola miserata est.* A. 299; H. 549, 4.

598. **quae** is subject of *socias*, and **nos** is its object; sc. *tibi*. — **reliquias Danaum**. See note on 30.

599. **exhaustos**, worn out. — **omnium**. A. 218, a; H. 399, I. 3.

600. **urbe, domo**, with *socias*. A. 253; H. 424. — **persolvere**. A. 270, b; H. 538, 1 (2).

601. **opis**. A. 214, d; H. 401 and 402. — **nec quidquid**, etc. = *nec gentis Dardaniae quidquid eius superest.*

602. **gentis**. Partitive genitive after *quidquid*. — **sparsa**, sc. *est*; chiefly by settlements in Sicily and Crete.

603. **Di tibi ferant**, may the gods bring thee. A. 266; H. 484, I. — **si qua**. A. 105, d; H. 190, 1. — **si quid**, etc., if justice and conscious rectitude be of any account (quid) anywhere on earth (usquam) *inconscia* *solitaria*.

604. **sibi, recti**, with *conscia*. A. 234, 218; H. 399, I. 3, N. 1.

606. **saecula**. The poets often use the plural for the singular without any especial signification.

607. **montibus convexa**, the hollows of the mountains, valleys. — **montibus**. A. 235, a; H. 384, 4, N. 2. — **umbrae**, shadows of the mountains.

608. **polus dum sidera pascet**. The ancients believed that the stars were nourished and kept burning by vapours arising through the atmosphere from the earth and sea. Epicurus taught that they were nourished by the fiery particles in the aether itself.

609. **tuum**. For the agreement, A. 187; H. 439, 1.

610. **quae — cumque**. Tmesis. Aeneas intimates that he is not his own master, but is dependent on fate, and will have to leave Dido.

611. **Ilionea** = *Iλιονῆα*. — **petit, grasps**. 347 a - 7 won

612. **post, afterwards**, adverb of time.

613. **primo**, with *aspectu*, but may be taken adverbially.
614. **casu tanto**, at the stupendous disaster.—**ore locuta est.**  
Note the *pleonasm*.
616. **immanibus oris**, to these savage shores, an apology.  
A. 225, b; H. 380, 4.
617. **Tune**, sc. es.—**ille**, that celebrated.—**Dardanio Anchisae.** Greek rhythm.
618. **Simoentis ad undam**. Goddesses were supposed to bring forth by a river-side.
619. **Teucrum**. Teucer was expelled from Salamis by his father Telamon for coming home without Ajax.—**Sidona.** A. 258, b; H. 380, II.—**venire**, strictly *venisse*. A. 288, b; H. 537, 1.
621. **genitor**, i.e. *my father*.
623. **casus**, the fate.—**mihi**. A. 232, a and b; H. 388, 4.—**cognitus**, sc. est. A. 205, d; H. 463, 1.
624. **Pelasgi**, i.e. Greek. See note on 30.
625. **Ipse hostis**, Teucer himself, though an enemy.—**Teucros, the Trojans.**—**insigni laude ferebat**, used to extol.
626. **ortum**, sc. *esse*.—**volebat**, gave out, wished it understood.
628. **per multos labores**, with *iactatam*.
629. **voluit**, has willed.—**terra**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1. *place*
631. **simul . . . simul**, at the same time both . . . and.
632. **templis**, etc., proclaims a thanksgiving in the temples, abl. of place.
- 634 is copied with some exaggeration, as usual (Homer has twelve sheep, eight boars, and two oxen), from *Od. VIII. 59 seq.*
635. **terga suum**, a hundred bristly chines of bulky boars.
636. **munera** and **laetitiam**, joyous gifts, are in apposition with the accusatives above.—**dii = diei**. A. 74, a; H. 121, 1.
637. **domus interior**, i.e. the atrium. A. 193; H. 440, 2, N. 1.—**splendida** agrees with the subject, but belongs in sense with the predicate, *is sumptuously set out with regal pomp*.
639. **vestes**, coverlets, sc. sunt, or *instruuntur* from *instruitur*, above.—**ostro**. A. 251; H. 419, II.

640. *ingens* probably refers both to the size and number of the silver dishes. — **mensis** = *in mensis*.

642. **ducta, traced.**

644. **rapidum, swiftly, in haste.** A. 191; H. 443. The father's anxiety denotes haste.

645. **ferat que ducat**, sc. *ut*, to denote the purpose of *prae-mittit*. Some make it for the imperative of the direct discourse. — **haec**, these things which have just happened.

646. **cari, fond, loving, subjective.** — **stat, centres in.**

647. **ruinis.** A. 229; H. 386, 2.

648. **ferre, sc. eum.** — **pallam . . . rigentem, stiff with figures in gold.** — **signis auroque**, by hendiadys for *signis aureis*.

649. *and a veil with an embroidered border of yellow acanthus.*

650. **ornatus**, in appos. with *pallam* and *velamen*. — **Argivae**, i.e. Grecian. Helen is called *Argive*, and said to come from Mycenae, probably from confusion between the two Atreidae: Menelaus, her husband, ruled at Sparta, Agamemnon at Mycenae (near Argos), with which Helen had no connection. — **Mycenis**, with *extulerat*.

651. **cum peteret.** A. 325; H. 521, II. 2 and foot-note. — **hymenaeos.** In the hexameter the four-syllable ending is allowable in the case of Greek words.

653. **quod gesserat.** It is hard to say why Ilione wore a sceptre.

654. **maxima, sc. natu.** — **colloque**, etc., and for the neck a beaded necklace and a double circlet of gold and gems.

656. **Haec celerans,** hastening to execute these commands.

658. **faciem mutatus et ora,** having changed his form and face. A. 240, c; H. 378.

659. **veniat.** Subj. of purpose. — **donis**, with *incendat*. — **furentem** is prophetic, lit. may inflame the frantic queen, for may inflame the queen and make her frantic.

660. **atque ossibus implicit ignem,** and insinuate fire into her veins, lit. bones, which is not our idiom.

*france*

345-348

661. **domum ambiguam**, *the treacherous house*, probably alluding to the wickedness of Pygmalion.—**Tyrios bilinguis**. The bad faith of the Carthaginians was so proverbial among the Romans that *Punica fides*, “Punic faith,” was a commonplace for treachery.

662. **urit**, sc. eam. — **atrox Iuno**, *the thought of cruel Juno harasses her*. — **sub noctem**, *as night comes on*.

663. **his dictis**. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **aligerum**, “*compositum a poeta nomen*.”

664. **solus = tu qui solus es**.

665. **Patris summi = Iovi**. — **tela Typhœa**, i.e. which slew Typhoeus, the giant. Cupid was the only one who could prevail against Jove.

666. **tua numina posco**, *I beg aid of thy divinity*. Accusative of the person.

667. **ut, how**. — **pelago**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1. place

668. **iactetur**. A. 334; H. 529, I. The clause is subject of **nota**.

669. **nota**, sc. *sunt = notum est*. This use of the plural is a Greek idiom. H. 438, 3, N. — **nostro = meo**.

670. **tenet**, sc. *eum*. — **blandis vocibus**. A. 248; H. 420.

671. **quo se**, etc., and *I fear whither Juno's hospitality turn itself*, i.e. what turn it may take.—**Iunonia**, because entertained in Juno's favourite city.

672. **haud . . . rerum**, *Juno will not be inactive at such a turning-point of fortune*. Supply *Iuno* as subject implied in *Iunonia*.

673. **ante**, *beforehand*.

674. **ne quo . . . mutet**, *lest she change through the influence of any god*, of course with especial reference to Juno.

675. **mecum**, *with me*, i.e. held as I am.—**teneatur**, sc. *ut*, implied from *ne* in 674.

676. **Qua**, sc. *via*. A. 248; H. 419, III. — **possis**. A. 334; H. 529, I. The clause depends on *accipe mentem*.

677. **Regius puer** = *Ascanius*. — **accitu**. Cause. — **urbem Sidoniam** = *Carthaginem*. *curva = orig. of care*.

679. **pelago et flammis**. Ablative of separation. A. 243, b; H. 414, N. 1. Some take it as dative.

—680. **hunc ego**, etc., *him lulled in slumber deep will I hide in some sacred shrine on lofty Cythera or on Idalium, lest in any way he be able to learn our plots or to appear in their midst.* Such appearance would, of course, be fatal. — **sopitum recondam** = *sopiam et recondam*. — **somno**. A. 245; H. 416. — *Cythēra* was a mountainous island, hence the epithet **alta**.

681. **sacrata sede** signifies a temple consecrated to Venus.

682. **ne qua**, sc. *via*. — **possit**. Subj. of negative purpose.

683. **faciem falle dolo**, *craftily personate his looks*. — **noctem non amplius unam**, *not more than one night*. A. 247, c; 256; H. 417, N. 2; 379.

684. **et notos . . . voltus**, *and assume the boy's well-known features, thyself a boy*, which would make the task easier.

686. **inter mensas**, *amidst the banquet*. Cf. *inter pocula, inter vina*. — **laticem Lyaeum**, *the flowing vine*. Lyaeus was a name given Bacchus, from  $\lambda\acute{u}\epsilon\iota\upsilon$ , to loose, because he frees one from care and anxiety.

688. **fallasque veneno**, sc. *eam*, *beguile her with the poison of love*.

689. **dictis**. A. 227; H. 385, I. *day at obey*

690. **gressu**, with *incedit*. — **gaudens** implies the zest with which Cupid enters into the rôle. *membra frumenta*

692. **inrigat**, *sheds dewy sleep*, the rest coming down like dew or rain. — **fotum**, from *foveo*. — **gremio**. A. 258, f; H. 425, II. 1.

693. **amaracus**. The fragrance of the marjoram of Cyprus was proverbial.

694. **floribus et umbra**, with *complectitur*. Abl. of means. — **adspirans**, *breathing forth fragrance upon him*.

695. **ibat, portabat**. Note the force of these imperfects. — **dicto**. A. 227; H. 385, I.

696. **Tyriis**, for the Tyrians. Dat. of the recipient.—**duce Achate** denotes the cause of *laetus*. *currit ut vult*

697. **vénit** is historical present, and joined with the perfect definite, *composuit* and *locarvit*.—**aulaeis superbis**, beneath the splendid tapestries, probably arranged as a canopy around Dido's couch.

698. **aurea** is a dissyllable.—**sponda**. A. 258, *f*; H. 425, II. 1.—**mediamque locavit**, sc. *se*, from 697.—**mediam** is “in the place of honour,” between Aeneas and Ascanius, or with the Trojans on the one side and the Carthaginians on the other.

700. **stratoque super discumbitur ostro**, and they recline on purple coverlets, lit. it is reclined. A. 146, *c*; H. 465, 1. This description is an anachronism, the Roman customs being in the poet's mind. In the heroic age people sat at banquets.

701 seq. Cf. Homer, *Od.* I. 106 seq. ‘A handmaid bare water for the washing of hands in a goodly golden ewer, and poured it forth over a silver basin to wash withal, and drew to their side a polished table. And a grave dame bare wheaten bread and set it by them and laid on the board many dainties, giving freely of such things as she had by her. And a carver lifted and placed by them platters of divers kinds of flesh, and nigh them he set golden bowls, and a henchman walked to and fro pouring out to them the wine’ (B. and L.).—**manibus**, for the hands. A. 224; H. 384.—**Cererem = panem**. Metonymy.—**canistris**. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2. *July omitted in folio*

702. **expediunt = proferunt**, they serve.—**tonsis**, closely cut.

703. **intus**, i.e. in the kitchen.—**famulae**, sc. *sunt*.—**ordine**, in proper order of courses.—**longam penum = longam seriem dapum**, the long series of viands.

704. **cura**, sc. *est*.—**et flammis adolere Penates**, and to light the sacred hearth with flames.

705. **aliae**, sc. *famulae sunt*.—**aetate**. Abl. of respect.

706. **qui**. A. 187, *b*; H. 439, 2.—**onerent et ponant**. Subj. of purpose.

707. **Nec non et = et quoque**, and the Tyrians too, a very rare combination in Vergil, but cf. 748. A. 150; H. 553.—**limina = tecta**.—**frequentes**, in crowds.

708. **pictis**, sc. *acu*, *embroidered*.

710. **flagrantis voltus**. The god of love would naturally have 'glowing features.'

712. **infelix Phoenissa**, i.e. Dido.—**pesti devota futurae**, doomed to coming destruction.

713. **expleri mentem**. Cf. 320, N—**tuendo**, *as she gazed*, lit., *in gazing*. A. 301; H. 542, IV.

716. **falsi = non veri**, i.e. pretended.—**genitoris** is subjective.

717. **Haec**, *she*.—**oculis** and **pectore** denote manner.

718. **haeret**, sc. *in puerō*, *clings to him*.

719. **insideat**. Indirect question depending on *nescia*.—**miseriae**, sc. *ei*. A. 228; H. 386.

720. **matris**. A. 218, *a*; H. 399, I. 2.—**Acidaliae**, so called from a spring in Boeotia, where she was wont to bathe.—**Sychaeum**, i.e. the memory of Sychaeus.

721. **vivo amore**, i.e. love for a living person.—**praevertere**, to preoccupy.

722. **iam pridem**, etc., *her spirits now long cold and heart now dead to love*.

723. **quies**, sc. *fuit*.—**epulis**. Dative.—**mensae remotae**, sc. *sunt*, is literally true. Cf. 216, N.

724. **crateras magnos**, great bowls in which the wine was mixed with water. A. 64; H. 68.—**vina coronant**, wreath the wine with flowers, i.e. cover the bowls with garlands of flowers.

725. **tectis**. A. 225, *b*; H. 380, 4.

726. **laquearibus aureis**, from the gilded fretted ceilings. A. 258, *a*; H. 412, 2.

727. **incensi**, are lighted and hang.

728. **Hic**, hereupon. Cf. the temporal sense of *hinc*, *ubi*, etc.—**gravem gemmis auroque**, cup heavy with gems and gold, by hendiadys for a massive cup of gold studded with gems.

729. **quam** is governed by **implere**, to be supplied with *soliti* in 730.—**omnes**, sc. *orti*.

730. **a Belo**, from *Belus*, the first king of Tyre, not Dido's father.—**soluti**, sc. erant implere vino. — **facta**, sc. sunt.

731. **hospitibus** in its true sense of hospitalities, including both guests and hosts.—**nam** implies an ellipsis, and *I call upon thee*, for.

732. **laetum**. Cf. *laetum augurium*.—**Troia profectis**, sc. *iis, to those having set out from Troy*.

733. **velis**. A. 266; H. 484, I.—**huius**, sc. *diei*. For the case, A. 219; H. 406, II.—**meminisse**. For the tense, A. 143, N.; H. 297, I. 2.—**minores**, *posterity*.

734. **bona Iuno**, *kindly Juno*.

735. **coetum** = *convivium*. “And ye Tyrians throng the feast with friendly spirit.”

736. **laticum honorem**, *the offering of wine*.—**libavit**. It was the custom to pour out a small portion of the wine as an offering to the gods.

737. **libato**, sc. *honore* (abl. abs.) = *postquam libatum est*.—**summo tenus ore**, lit., *as far as the tip of her mouth*, i.e. she merely touched it with her lips.

738. **Bitias** is a Carthaginian.—**incretans**, i.e. inviting him to drink.—**ille inpiger**, etc., *he eagerly drained the foaming goblet and drenched himself from the brimming golden cup*, i.e. with its contents.

740. **proceres**, sc. *hauserunt*.—**Cithara aurata**, *with his golden harp*.—**crinitus**, *long haired*, in imitation of Apollo, the patron of poets and musicians.

741. **personat**, *fills the room with sound*.—**Atlas** had a profound knowledge of physics and astronomy, according to all the legends, and is introduced here as of African origin.

742. **Hic**, i.e. *Iopas*.—Note the chiastic arrangement, *errantem lunam, solisque labores*; also the use of the accusative after *canit*.—**labores**, *eclipses*.

743. **unde**, sc. *sint*.—**ignes** probably is for *fulmina*.

744. **pluvias**, because they set at nightfall in the rainy months.

745, 746. Copied from Georgic II. 481, 482. Why the days are

so short in winter and so long in summer. The ancients believed that the sun set in the ocean.—**noctibus**. A. 228; H. 386.

747. **Ingeminant plausu**, *applaud repeatedly*.

748. **Nec non et**. See 707.—**sermone**: manner.—**trahebat**, *was prolonging*.

749. **infelix**. See 712, 719.—**longumque bibebat amorem**, *and deep the draught of love she drank*.

751. **Aurorae filius**, the beautiful Memnon. Cf. 489.

752. **Diomedis equi**, sc. *essent*. Vergil has perhaps mixed up the horses of Diomede, the Thracian, which ate human flesh, and those of Diomede in the Iliad, or the reference may be merely to Diomede in his war-chariot.—**Achilles**, sc. *essel*.

753. **Immo, nay, rather**, i.e. instead of answering such questions, tell us the whole story.—**hospes**, *my guest*.

755. **septima aestas** (= *septimus annus*), *for now the seventh summer bears thee a wanderer on land and sea*. The desired story of Aeneas is contained in the second and third books.



## VOCABULARY.



# VOCABULARY.

(LATIN-ENGLISH.)

**ā, āb**, prep. *w. abl.*, from, forth  
from; *of the agent*, by.

**Ābās**, -antis, *m.*, Abas, 121.

**ab·do**, -děrě, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*,  
put aside, shut up, 60. [ab;  
do.]

**āb·eo**, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v.n.*, go  
away, depart, 196, 415. [ab;  
eo.]

**āb·ōleo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*,  
blot out, 720. [root OL or  
OLE = grow; cp. subOLes,  
proLes.]

**ab·reptus**, -a, -um, *part. of*

**ab·rīpio**, -ēre, -rīpui, -reptum,  
*v.a.*, carry off, 108. [ab;  
rāpio.]

**ab·sistō**, -ēre, -stīti, —, *v.n.*, de-  
sist, cease, 192. [ab; sistō, re-  
duplicated form of root STA.]

**ab·sum**, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, be  
wanting, 584. [ab; sum.]

**ab·sūmo**, -ēre, -sumpsi, -sum-  
tum, *v.a.*, take away, remove,  
555. [ab; sumo = sub'emo.]

**āc**, *co-ord. conj.*, and, and  
moreover (only before con-  
sonants).

**ācanthūs**, -i, *m.*, bear's foot, so  
called from the resemblance  
of its leaf to a bear's claw;  
649, 711.

**ac·cēdo**, -ēre, -ssī, -ssum, *v.n.*,  
approach, 307, 509. [ad;  
cēdo.]

**ac·cendo**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*,  
inflame. [ad; root CAN,  
root CAND = shine; cp. can-  
didus = shining, white; can-  
dela, candeo.]

**ac·census**, -a, -um, inflamed,  
enraged, 29. [accendēre.]

**ac·cessis**, *syncopated form for*  
accessistis, 201.

**ac·cingo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*,  
gird. [ad; cingo = surround.]

**ac·cipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum,  
*v.a.*, receive, 304, 434; let in,  
123; welcome, 290, 685; hear,  
676. [ad; cāpio.]

**ac·cītus**, -ūs, *m.*, a summons,  
677. [ad; cīt-, supine stem  
of cieo.]

**ac·cumbo**, -ēre, -cūbui, -cūbī-  
tum, *v.n.*, recline, sit, 79.

**ācer**, ācris, ācrě, *adj.*, brave,

- spirited, 220, 444. [root AK, which is short in *ācus*, needle, acies, etc.]
- ācerbus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bitter, cruel, 668. [root AK.]
- Ācestes**, -ae, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas.
- Āchātēs**, -ae and -i, *m.*, the armour-bearer and friend of Aeneas.
- Āchillēs**, -is, *m.*, the best warrior and fiercest temper of the Greeks at Troy, son of Peleus, king of Thessaly, and Thetis, a sea-nymph, 458, 475, 752. Achilli, *gen.* 30.
- Āchīvi**, -ōrum, *m.*, Achaeans or Greeks, 488.
- Ācidālius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Acidalian, an epithet of Venus from the Acidalian fount in Boeotia where the Graces, Venus' attendants, bathed.
- āciēs**, -ēi, *f.*, line, line of battle, 489. [root AK, sharp; *cp. ācer*, *ācus*, needle.]
- actus**, -a, -um, driven, especially by some higher power (*e.g.* Iuno, the winds, etc.); 32, 240, 333, 391. [part. of ago.]
- ācūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sharp, pointed, 45, 144. [part. of *acuēre*, sharpen; root AK.]
- ād**, *prep. w. acc.*, against, 24; towards, 93; to, 86, 103, etc.; to, *met.* 64.
- ad·do**, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, give in addition, add, 268, 592. [ad; do.]
- ād·eo**, -īre, -īi, -ītum, *v.n.*, approach, encounter, 10. [eo, go.]
- ād·eō**, *adv.*, to such an extent, so, 567. [ad; eo = to that point.]
- ad·flictus**, -a, -um, shattered, 452. [ad; *fīgo*.]
- ad·flo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe into, inspire, 591.
- ad·for**, -fāri, -fātus sum, *v. dep.*, address, 663. [ad; for, *cp. fama, φημι*.]
- ad·forem**, *from adsum*, 576.
- ad·hūc**, *adv.*, hitherto, as yet, 547.
- ad·lōquor**, -i, -lōcūtus sum, *v. dep.*, address, 229, 594. [ad; *lōqnor*.]
- ad·nītor**, -i, -nīxus and -nīsus, *v. dep.*, lean against, 144. [ad; *nītor*.]
- ad·no**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, swim to, 538. [ad; no.]
- ad·nuo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, promise with a nod, 250. [root NU = nod; *cp. nu-tus, nu-to, ab-nuo* = I refuse with a nod.]
- ad·ōlēo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.a.*, light up, 704, *n.* [(1) root OD, OL = smell; (2) root OLE = grow.]
- ad·ōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, worship, honour, 48. [ad; *oro*.]
- ad·pello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive to, 377. [ad; *pello*.]
- ad·spīro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe forth, 694. [ad; *spiro*.]

- ad·sto**, -āre, -īti, -ītum, *v.n.*, stand by (ad suggesting attention), 152. [ad; sto.]
- ad·sum**, -esse, -fui, *v.n.*, am present, 595, 734. [ad; sum.]
- ad·surgo**, -ēre, -surrexi, -surrectum, *v.n.*, rise, 535. [ad; surgo.]
- ad·vēho**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum. *v.a.*, bear to, 558. [ad; vaho.]
- ad·vēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come to, 388. [ad; vēnio.]
- ad·versus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, 166, 420. *Neut. pl. adv.*, full in front, 103. [adverto.]
- ad·verto**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, turn towards. [ad; verto.]
- ad·ultus**, -a, -um, full grown. [part. of adolesco.]
- Aeācidēs**, -ae, *m.*, Aeacides, son (at 99 grandson) of Aeacus, the king of Aegina. The name applies to his son Peleus, grandson Achilles, great-grandson Pyrrhus. [patronymic of Aeacus.]
- aeger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, sick, sick at heart, 208, 351.
- Aenēādae**, -ārum or -um, *m. pl.*, followers of Aeneas, 167, 565. [patronymic of Aeneas.]
- Aenēās**, -ae, *m.*, s. of Anchises and Venus, the hero of the Aeneid. [Gk. Αἰνείας.]
- āenum**, -i, *n.*, chaldron, 213. [aes (aeris), copper, bronze.]
- āenus**, -a, -um, brazen, 449.
- Aeōlia**, -ae, *f.*, the home of the winds, Lipara one of the Aeolian islands north of Sicily; 52 ff.
- Aeōlus**, -i, *m.*, king of the winds, 52 ff.
- aequo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make equal, divide fairly, 193, 508. [aequus.]
- aequōr**, -ōris, *n.*, surface of the sea, sea, 29, 67, etc. ; *pl.*, 43, 142, etc. [aequus, level.]
- aequus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, propitious, 479.
- āēr**, āēris, *m.*, air, 300; mist, 411. [=Greek ἄηρ, which accounts for acc. sing. aëra.]
- aerēus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, brazen, bronze, 448. [aes.]
- aes**, aeris, *n.*, copper, esp. bronze, 33, 449. [i.e. an alloy of copper with tin; not brass, which is an alloy of copper with zinc.]
- aestās**, -ātis, *f.*, summer, 265, 430, 756. [=the burning time, root IDH = burn; cp. aedes, the place of a fire.]
- aestus**, -ūs, *m.*, surging flood, 107. [i.e. boiling, from root IDH; see aestas.]
- aetās**, -ātis, *f.*, age, time, 283. [contr. from aevitas.]
- aethēr**, -ēris, *m.*, upper air, heaven, 90, 223, 379; air, 587. [Gk. αἰθήρ.]
- aethērius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of heaven, lofty, 394.
- Agēnor**, -ōris, *m.*, king of Phoenicia, and so an ancestor of Dido, 338.

- agger**, -ĕris, *m.*, heap, 112.  
[ad; gero.]
- agmĕn**, -ĭnis, *n.*, close order, band, 82, 186, 393, 434, 490.  
[root AG; cp. ago.]
- agnosco**, -ĕre, -gnōvi, -gnītūm, *v.a.*, recognise, 406, 470, 488.  
[root GNO, GNA; cp. nomen.]
- agnus**, -i, *m.*, lamb, 635.
- ăgo**, -ĕre, ēgi, actum, *v.a.*, drive, 70, 117, 191; treat, 574; imperative, āge, 753, āgite, 627 = come.
- Aiax**, -ācis, *m.*, Ajax, the lesser, the son of Oileus. [Gk. Αἴας.]
- aio**, ais, ait, *v. defect.*, say, 142, 297, 438, 595.
- ăla**, -ae, *f.*, wing, 301, 397, 689.  
[contr. from axilla.]
- Albă**, -ae, *f.*, Alba Longa, a long ridge about 15 miles S.E. of Rome, where Aeneas' successors reigned until the founding of Rome.
- Albānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Alban, of Alba, 7.
- ălēs**, -ītis, *m.f.*, bird; *Iovis a.*, eagle, 394. [ala.]
- Ălētēs**, -ae and -is, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas. [ἀλήτης, wanderer.]
- ălīger**, -gĕra, -gĕrum, *adj.*, winged, 663. [ala; gero.]
- ăliquis**, -qua, -quid, *adj.*, some, 463. [ali- = some, quis.]
- ălitēr**, *adv.*, otherwise, 399. [alis = alius, -ter; cp. fortiter, breviter.]
- ălius**, -a, -iid, *adj.*, other, another; *pl.*, others; answering to pars, 213; *alii . . . alii*, some . . . others, 427. [cp. Gk. ἄλλος, Eng. else.]
- al·līgo**, -ăre, -ăvi, -ătum, *v.a.*, bind, 169. [ad; ligo.]
- almus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, kindly, genial, 306, 618. [contr. from alīmus, ālo = nourish; cp. Gk. τρόφιμος from τρέφω.]
- altē**, -iūs, -issime, *adv.*, high, 337, 506. [altus.]
- altēr**, -ĕra, -ĕrum, *adj.*, a second, 544. [root AL, cp. alius; -ter = dual termination, cf. neuter, uter.]
- altum**, -i, *n.*, the deep, 3; deep water, 110. [altus.]
- altus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, 61, 95, 189, etc.; deep, 26, 209; glorious, 7. [orig. part. of alo.]
- ămans**, -antis, *m.f.*, lover, loving wife, 352. [amo.]
- ămărăcūs**, -i, *m.f.*, marjoram.
- Ămăzōnăs**, -ădis, *f.*, Amazon, one of a tribe of female warriors who dwelt on the Thermodon.
- ambăgēs**, -is, *f.*, circuit, *pl.* details, 342. [root AMB, cp. Gk. ἀμφί; ago.]
- ambīguus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithless. [amb-īgo, i.e. ambăgo.]
- ambo**, -ăe, -o, *adj. plur.*, both, 458. [cp. Gk. ἀμφω.]
- ambrōsius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ambrōsial. [lit. immortal: Ambrōsia was the food of the Olympian gods.]

- āmictus**, -ūs, *m.*, cloak, 412. [amicio.]
- āmictus**, -a, -um, *part.*, clad. [amicio.]
- āmīcus**, -i, *m.*, friend, 486. [cp. amo.]
- āmitto**, -ere, -mīsi, -missum, lose.
- āmor**, -ōris, *m.*, love, 344, 644, etc.; *pl.*, 350; longing for, lust after, 171, 349. Love, *i.e.* Cupid, the son of Venus, 663, 689, f.
- amplexus**, -ūs, *m.*, an embrace, 687. [amplector.]
- amplius**, *adv.*, more (does not influence the constr.), 683. [comp. of amplē.]
- amplus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, spacious, 725.
- Amȳcus**, -i, *m.*, one of Aeneas' followers, 221.
- ān**, *conj.*, or, or whether.
- Anchīsēs**, -ae, *m.*, father of Aeneas, who carried him from burning Troy on his shoulders; he died in Sicily.
- anchōra**, -ae, *f.*, anchor.
- ānīma**, -ae, *f.*, breath of life.
- ānīmus**, -i, *m.*, mind, 11, 26, 149, etc.; disposition, 304; *pl.*, spirits, 202, 722; rage, 57, 153.
- annāles**, -ium, *pl.*, history, 373. [sc. libri, annus.]
- annus**, -i, *m.*, year. [cp. anus, a ring.]
- antē**, *adv. of time*, before, 198, 374, 673; *prep. w. acc.*, of place, 95, 114, etc.; *met.* 347.
- Antēnor**, -ōris, *m.*, a Trojan, who, after the fall of Troy, settled in Patavium.
- Antheus** (dissyllable), -eos, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas.
- antiquus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient, 12, 375, etc.; old in story, 531.
- antrum**, -i, *n.*, a cave, cavern, 52. [āντρον.]
- āpēr**, -pri, *m.*, wild boar, 324.
- āpērio**, -ire, -ui, -rtum, *v.a.*, open, make a way through, 107, 146.
- āpertus**, -a, -um, *part.*, open, clear, 155, 394, 587. [aperio.]
- āpis**, -is, *f.*, bee, 430.
- ap·pāreo**, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v.n.*, appear, am to be seen, 118. [ad; pareo.]
- ap·plīco**, -āre, -ui, -itum (-āvi, -ātum), *v.a.*, drive to, 616. [ad; plīco.]
- āpto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, fashion, 552. [root AP=fit.]
- āpūd**, *prep. with acc.*, at, in, among, with.
- āqua**, -ae, *f.*, water, 105; *pl.*, 167.
- Āquilo**, -ōnis, *m.*, north wind, Aquilo, 102; *pl.*, 391. [cp. aquila.]
- āra**, -ae, *f. usu. pl.*, altar, 49, 334, 355; of the Penates, 349; The Altars, 109.
- arbor**, -ōris, *f.*, tree, 311.
- arbōreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, branching, 199. [arbor.]
- arcānum**, -i, *n.*, a secret, hidden thing, 262. [root ARC=keep close; cp. arceo.]

**arceo**, -ēre, *v.a.*, keep away, 31; drive forth, 435.

**Arctūrus**, -i, *m.*, the brightest star in constellation Boötes; hence, the constellation itself, 744.

**arcūs**, -ūs, *m.*, bow, 187, 318.

**ardeo**, -ēre, arsi, arsum, *v.n.*, blaze.

**ardēscō**, -ēre, arsi, *v.n.*, kindle, become enamoured, 713.

**argentum**, -i, *n.*, silver, 359, 593; silver plate, 640. [root ARG = white.]

**Argi**, -ōrum, *m.*, Argos, a city in North-East Peloponnese, 24, 285.

**Argīvi**, -ōrum, *m.*, Argives, *i.e.* Greeks, 40.

**Argīvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Argive, 650.

**āridus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dry, 175.

**armā**, -ōrum, *n.*, arms.

**armentum**, -i, *n.*, a herd, a drove, 185. [aro = plough.]

**ar·rectus**, -a, -um, excited, 152, 579; *part. of.*

**arrīgo**, -ēre, -rexi, -rectum, *v.a.*, excite. [ad; rego.]

**ars**, artis, *f.*, art, skill, 639; *pl.*, tricks, 657. [root AR = fit.]

**artīfex**, -fīcis, *m.f.*, artist, 455. [ars; facio.]

**artūs**, -uum, *m. plur.*, the limbs, 173. [root AR = fit.]

**artus**, -a, -um, fast, 293. [arceo.]

**arvum**, -i, *n.*, field, 246, 569, [aro = plough.]

**Ascānius**, -i, *m.*, Aeneas' son, also called Iūlus, 267, 645, 659, 691.

**ascendo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v.n.*, climb up, mount, 419. [ad; scando.]

**Āsia**, -ae, *f.*, Asia.

**aspēcto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, look upon, 420. [ad; specto.]

**aspēctus**, -ūs, *m.*, sight, 613. [supine stem of aspicio.]

**asper**, -ēra, -ērum, *adj.*, rough, harsh, 279, 291; *sup.*, asperimus, 14.

**aspīcio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look upon, 393, 526.

**Assārācūs**, -i, *m.*, Assaracus, king of Troy, grandfather of Anchises, great grandfather of Aeneas, 284.

**ast**, *conj.*, but (not so strong as sed), 46, 116.

**asto**, -āre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, alight, 301. [ad; sto.]

**astrum**, -i, *n.*, star, 287. [Eng. star.]

**āt**, *conj.*, but, 267, 305, 543, 637, 657, 691.

**āter**, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, black, dark, 60, 89, 511.

**Atlas**, -antis, *m.*, Atlas, one of the Titans, and brother of Prometheus and Epimetheus. When conquered by Jove he was changed into the mountain in North-West Africa which still bears his name, 741.

**atquē**, *conj.*, and, and moreover.

- Atrīdes**, -ae, *m.*, Atrides, son of Atreus; *pl.*, Atridae, Agamemnon and Menelaus. [*Ἄτρειδης*, patronymic of *Ἄτρεψ*.]
- ātrium**, -i, *n.*, hall; *pl.*, halls, 726.
- ātrox**, -ōcis, *adj.*, fierce, 662.
- attingo**, -ēre, -tīgi, -tactum, *v.a.*, touch, sip, 737.
- attollo**, -ēre (*no perf. or sup.*), *v.a.*, lift up, 354.
- audeo**, -ēre, ausus sum, *semi-dep.*, dare, 134, 493.
- audio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, hear, 20, 326, 373, 409. [*cp. auris.*]
- augūrium**, -i, *n.*, augury, 392. [augur = bird-watcher.]
- aula**, -ae, *f.*, hall, 140.
- aulaeum**, -i, *n. pl.*, aulaea, curtains over a couch, 697. [aula.]
- aura**, -ae, *f.*, air, breeze, 59; breath of life, 387, 546.
- aurātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, 741. [aurum.]
- aureus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, 492, 698, 726. [aurum.]
- auris**, -is, *f.*, ear, 152, 375. [*cp. audio.*]
- Aurōra**, -ae, *f.*, Aurora, goddess of dawn, 751. [*cp. aurum.*]
- aurum**, -i, *n.*, gold. [root UR = burn; *cp. Aurora.*]
- Auster**, -tri, *m.*, the south wind personified, 51, 536.
- ausus**, -a, -um, (participle of audeo), ventured.
- aut**, *conj.*, or; **aut . . . aut**, either . . . or. [*cp. alterum.*]
- auxīlium**, -i, *n.*, help, 358, 571, 621. [augeo.]
- āvārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, avaricious, 363. [aveo = long for.]
- āvěho**, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, *v.a.*, carry off, 512.
- āversus**, -a, -um, *part.*, turned away, *i.e.* unfavourable, 482.
- āverto**, -ēre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, drive back, 38; turn aside, 104; drive off, 472.
- āvidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, eager, 514. [aveo.]
- Bācātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, beaded (of pearls), 655. [baca = a berry.]
- Bacchus**, -i, *m.*, the god of wine, 734; hence by Metonymy, wine, 215.
- barbārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, savage, 539. [*βάρβαρος.*]
- bēātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blessed, happy, 94. [*cp. bene, bonus.*]
- bellātrix**, -trīcis, *adj.*, warrior, 493. [fem. of bellator.]
- bello**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, to war, 466. [bellum.]
- bellum**, -i, *n.*, war, 5, 14, 23, 48, etc. [= duellum.]
- Bēlus**, -i, *m.*, (i.) the first king of Tyre, 729; (ii.) Dido's father, 621.
- bēnīgnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, kindly, 304. [bene; root GEN, *cp. malignus.*]
- bībo**, -ēre, bībī, bībītum, *v.a.*, drink, 473, 749. [redupl. root BO; *cp. po-tus, po-culum.*]

**bīlīnguis**, -e, *adj.*, double-tongued, 661. [bi-, lingua.]

**bīni**, -ae, -a, two (poetically for duo).

**bī:rēmis**, is, *f.*, galley, a ship with two tiers of oars, 182. [rēmus.]

**bīs**, *numerical adv.*, twice, 71, 381, 393.

**Bītiās**, -ae, *m.*, Bitias, a Carthaginian.

**bīlandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fond, caressing, 670.

**bōnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, good, kindly, 195, 734.

**brēvia**, -ium, *n. pl.*, shoals, 111. [brevis.]

**brēvitēr**, *adv.*, briefly, 561. [brevis.]

**Byrsa**, -ae, *f.*, the citadel of Carthage, 367. [Perhaps Greek corruption of Bozrah.]

**Cādo**, -ere, cēcīdi, cāsum, *v.n.*, fall, 334: push, 154.

**cādus**, -i, *m.*, cask, 195. [*κάδος*.]

**caecus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind, blinded, 349; *passive*, hidden, 356, 536.

**caedēs**, -is, *f.*, slaughter, 471. [caedo = slay.]

**caelestis**, -e, *adj.*, heavenly, 11, 387. [caelum.]

**caelo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, carve, chase, emboss, 640.

**caelum**, -i, *n.*, heaven, sky, clime, 331.

**Caesar**, -āris, *m.*, i.e. Augustus, the first Roman emperor and patron of Vergil; born B.C. 63,

became undisputed master of the Roman world by the battle of Actium, B.C. 31; died, A.D. 14.

**caesāriēs**, -ēi, *f.*, flowing locks, 590.

**Cāicus**, -i, *m.*, a Trojan, 183.

**cāleo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, glow.

**campus**, -i, *m.*, plain, 97.

**cānistrum**, -i, *n.*, basket, 701.

**cāno**, -ēre, cēcīni, cantum, *v.a.*

and *n.*, sing, 1, 742.

**cāntus**, -ūs, *m.*, singing, song, 398. [cāno.]

**cānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hoary, ancient, 292.

**cāpesso**, -ēre, -essīvi, -essītum, *v.a.*, perform, 77.

**cāpio**, -ēre, cēpi, captum, *v.a.*, take, seize, 673; choose, 396.

**cāpūt**, -ītis, *n.*, head, 116, 127, 189, 444.

**Cāpȳs**, -ȳōs, *m.*, a companion of Aeneas, 183.

**carcer**, -ēris, *m.*, prison, 54, 141.

**cardo**, -īnis, *m.*, hinge, 449; critical moment, crisis, 672.

**carpo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, seize upon; c. auras = to breathe.

**cārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dear, beloved, 24; *active*, loving, 646, 677. [Fr. cher.]

**cāsus**, -ūs, *m.*, fall, mishap, disaster, evil fate. [cādo.]

**castrā**, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, camp, 472. [cp. casa = hut.]

**cāterva**, -ae, *f.*, company, 497.

- causa**, -ae, *f.*, cause, reason, 8, 25, 414.
- cāvātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow, hollowed, 310.
- cāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow, 81; eushrounding, 516.
- cēlēbro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, solemnise, 735. [cēlēber; *cp.* creber.]
- cēlēr**, -ēris, -ērē, *adj.*, quick, 187.
- cēlēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hasten, 357, 656. [celer.]
- cella**, -ae, *f.*, cell, 433.
- cēlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hide. [*cp.* clam, oc-cul-o.]
- celsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, lofty, 56, 183. [root CEL; *cp.* collis, ex'cello.]
- centum**, numeral *adj.*, one hundred, 272, 295, etc.
- Cērēalis**, -e, *adj.*, of Ceres, *i.e.* of corn, 177. [Cēres.]
- Cērēs**, Cērēris, *f.*, the goddess of agriculture, hence, by Metonymy, corn, 177; bread, 701.
- cerno**, -ēre, crēvi, crētum, *v.a.*, perceive, 258, 365, 413, 440. [*cp.* crimen.]
- certē**, *adv.*, surely, 234, 328. [certus.]
- certo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, strive, rival, 548. [root CER = decide.]
- certus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fixed, 62; selected, trusty, 551, 576.
- cervix**, -īcis, *f.*, neck, 402, 477.
- cervus**, -i, *m.*, stag, 184.
- cesso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*,
- lag, be inactive, 672. [frequ. of cedo.]
- cētērus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, other, the rest of; usually plural. [perhaps akin to ētēpos.]
- chōrus**, -i, *m.*, choir, band, 449. [χόρος.]
- cieo**, -ēre, cīvi, cītum, *v.a.*, arouse, stir up, 541.
- cingo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, surround, 112; invest, 673; gird, 398.
- cingūlum**, -i, *n.*, belt, 492. [ingo.]
- circum**, (i.) *prep. with acc.*, around, 32, 56, etc.; *after its case*, 466. (ii.) *adverb*, around, 117, 175, 311, 412. [petrified acc. ; *cp.* adversum, coram, partim.]
- circum·do**, -dārē, -dēdi, -dātum, *v.a.*, put around, *i.e.* set in, 593; encompass, 368.
- circum·fundō**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour around.
- circum·fūsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, poured around, enveloping, 586.
- circum·texō**, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, weave around.
- circum·textus**, -a, -um, *part.*, woven around, 649.
- cīthāra**, -ae, *f.*, lute, 740. [κιθάρα.]
- cītius**, *adv.*, more quickly, quicker, 140. [cītus.]
- cītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, quick, 301. [cieo.]
- clam**, *adv.*, secretly, 350. [see celo.]

- clāmor**, -ōris, *m.*, shouting, 87, 324, 519. [root CAL, CLA, =call.]
- clārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear, 588; glorious, 284; illustrious, 550.
- clāssis**, -is, *f.*, fleet, 39, 128, etc.
- claudio**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, shut, 141, etc.; shut in, 311.
- claustrum**, -i, *n.*, barrier, 56. [claudio.]
- Cloanthus**, -i, *m.*, one of Aeneas' followers, 222, 510, 612.
- coepi**, -isse, begin, 521.
- coetus**, -ūs, *m.*, throng, 398; festal gathering, 735. [coitus = going together.]
- co·gnitus**, -a, -um, *part.*, heard of, 623.
- co·gnōmen**, -īnis, *n.*, surname, name, 267, 623.
- co·gnosco**, -ēre, -gnōvi, -gnītum, *v.a.*, learn. [root GNA = know.]
- cōgo**, -ēre, cōēgi, cōactum, *v.a.*, compel, 563. [co-ago.]
- collectus**, -a, -um, *part. pass.* of col·ligēre, gathered, 143, 170; *in middle sense*, having gathered, 320.
- col·ligo**, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, *v.a.*, gather together.
- collis**, -is, *m.*, hill, 419. [see celsus.]
- collum**, -i, *n.*, neck, 634, 715.
- cōlo**, -ēre, cōlui, cultum, *v.a.*, till, 532; cherish, 16.
- cōlōnus**, -i, *m.*, settler, 12. [colo.]
- cōlumna**, -ae, *f.*, pillar, 428.
- cōma**, -ae, *f.*, hair, 319, 403, 477. [κόμη.]
- cōmītātus**, -a, -um, accompanied, 312.
- cōmītor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, accompany.
- com·missum**, -i, *n.*, a crime, 136.
- com·mitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.n.*, commit a crime, 231.
- com·mōveo**, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v.a.*, move, stir, 126, 360.
- com·pāgēs**, -is, *f.*, fastening, 122, 293. [con; PAG = fix, cp. pango.]
- com·pello**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, address, 581. [root PEL = speak; cp. apello.]
- com·pello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive.
- com·plector**, -ti, -plexus, *v. dep.*, embrace, 694. [con; PLEC = fold.]
- com·plexus**, -ūs, *m.*, embrace, 715.
- com·pono**, -ēre, -pōsui, -pōsītum, *v.a.*, calm, 135; lay to rest, 249, 374, 698.
- com·postus**, = compōsitus, from compono, 249.
- com·pulsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, driven.
- concilio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make a friend to, 79. [con; CAL = call, i.e. call together.]
- con·clūdo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*,

- shut in, *i.e.* mark out, 425. [claudio.]
- con·curro**, -ěre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, engage in battle with, 493.
- con·cursus**, -ūs, *m.*, assemblage, 509.
- con·do**, -děre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, found, build, 5, 33, 276, etc.
- confido**, -ěre, -fīsus sum, *v.n.*, trust, 452.
- con·fūgio**, -ěre, -fūgi, -fūgitum, *v.n.*, flee for refuge, 666.
- con·gressus**, -ūs, *m.*, a coming together, match, 475. [grādior.]
- coniungo**, -ěre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, join together, 514.
- con·iunx**, -iūgis, *m.*, husband, 343, 354; wife, 47. [root IUG.]
- con·scendo**, -ěre, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, climb up, 180; hence, embark upon, 381. [scando.]
- con·scius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, conscious, 604. [scio.]
- con·sido**, -ěre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, settle together, 572.
- con·silium**, -i, *n.*, plan, purpose, design, 281, 658.
- con·sisto**, -ěre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, settle, 541, 629; rest, 643; stop, take one's stand, 187, 226, 459.
- con·spectus**, -ūs, *m.*, sight, 34, 184.
- con·spīcio**, -ěre, -spexi, -spec-tum, *v.a.*, behold, catch sight of, 152, 487.
- con·stītūo**, -ěre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.a.*, determine, 309.
- con·tendo**, -ěre, -di, -ditum, *v.n.*, endeavour.
- con·tingo**, -ěre, -tīgi, -tactum, *v.a.*, touch, 413; *impers.*, it falls to the lot of.
- con·trā**, *prep. with acc.*, over against, opposite, 13; *adverb*, in answer, 76, 325. [eon; cp. intra, infra, extra.]
- contrārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposing, hostile, 239. [contra.]
- con·tundo**, -ěre, -tūdi, -tūsum, *v.a.*, crush, 264.
- cō·nūbium**, -i, *n.*, wedlock, 73. [co, nūbo = marry (of the woman).]
- con·vello**, -ěre, -velli, -volsum, *v.a.*, tear up, shatter, 383.
- con·vēnio**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come together, assemble, 361, 700, 708.
- con·verto**, -ěre, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, turn towards, 81.
- con·vexum**, -i, *n.*, converging point, 310; valley, 608.
- con·vexus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, converging. [con·vēho.]
- con·vīvium**, -i, *n.*, banquet, 638. [con; vivo.]
- con·volsus**, from convello.
- co·rīor**, -īri, -ortus sum, *v. dep.*, arise, 148.
- cōpia**, -ae, *f.*, plenty, freedom, 520. [co-, öpem.]
- cor**, cordis, *n.*, heart, 50, 209, 562; *plural*, heart, feelings, 303, 722.
- cōram**, *prep. with abl.*, in the presence of; *adverb*, face to face, 520, 595.

- cornū**, -ūs, *n.*, horn, antler, 190. [Gk. *κέρας*, Eng. horn.]
- cōrōna**, -ae, *f.*, crown, coronet, 655. [*cp. curvus*.]
- cōrōno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, crown, wreath, 724, (see note).
- corpūs**, -ōris, *n.*, body, 70, etc.; form, 71.
- cor·reptus**, -a, -um, from *corripio*.
- cor·ripiō**, -ēre, -rīpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, seize, catch up, 45, 100, etc.; hasten, 418.
- cor·rumpo**, -ēre, -rūpi, -rup-tum, *v.a.*, spoil, 177.
- coruscus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, waving, quivering, 164. [cornu.]
- costa**, -ae, *f.*, side, rib. [Fr. *côte*, côté.]
- cōthurnus**, -i, *m.*, a high boot, buskin, 337. [κόθορνος.]
- crātēr**, -ēris, *m.*, mixing bowl, 724. [κρατήρ, root *κρα* = mix.]
- crēber**, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, abounding in, 85; frequent, 90. [see *celeber*.]
- crēdo**, -ēre, -didi, -dītum, *v.a.*, believe, 218, 387. [cre = faith, do = put.]
- crīnis**, -is, *m.*, hair, 480.
- crīnītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, long haired (of a bard), 740. [*erīnis*.]
- crispo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, brandish, 313. [*crispus* = wavy.]
- cristātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, plumed, 468. [*crista* = tuft on the head.]
- crōcēus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, saffron-coloured, 649, 711. [crōcus = saffron.]
- crūdēlis**, -e, *adj.*, cruel, 221, 361 *n.*, 547. [crudus, cruo.]
- crūentus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody, 296. [eruor = gore.]
- cum**, *conj.*, when, 36, 148, etc.
- cum**, *prep. with abl.*, together with, accompanied by, 47, 55, etc.
- cūmūlus**, -i, *m.*, heap, mass, 105. [root CUM = swelling; *cp. tūmeo*, tumulus.]
- cunctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, all, the whole, 154, 233; usually plural, 518, etc. [= co-iunctus.]
- Cūpido**, -īnis, *m.*, Cupid, son of Venus and god of love.]
- cur**, *adv.*, why? 408. [?= cui rei or quare.]
- cūra**, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety, 208, 227, etc.
- curro**, -ēre, cūcurri, cursum, *v.n.*, run.
- currus**, -ūs, *m.*, chariot, 17, 156, etc.
- cursus**, -ūs, *m.*, course, 324, 534; *abl.*, swiftly, 157.
- cuspis**, -īdis, *f.*, point, 81.
- custōs**, -ōdis, *m.f.*, guard (*collective singular*), 564, *n.*
- Cyclōpēus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Cyclopean, of the Cyclopes, one-eyed giants who dwelt in Sicily, 201. [Cyclops; Κύκλως, ὥψ.]
- cycnus**, -i, *m.*, swan.

- Cýmōthōē**, -ēs, *f.*, an ocean-nymph, 144.
- Cynthus**, -i, *m.*, a mountain of Delos, in which isle Latona brought forth Apollo and Diana.
- Cyprus**, -i, *f.*, a large island in the Levant where Venus was especially worshipped, 622.
- Cýthēra**, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, an island off the south coast of the Peloponnese, sacred to Venus, 680.
- Cýthērēā**, -ae, *f.*, Lady of Cythera, *i.e.* Venus, 257, 657.
- Dăñai**, -ōrum, *m.*, Danai, Greeks, 30, 96, 598, 754.
- dăpēs**, -um, *f.*, banquet, provisions, 210, 706.
- Dardānidēs**, -ae, *m.*, sprung from Dardanus, Trojan.
- Dardānius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, descended from Dardanus, founder of the royal race of Troy.
- dător**, -ōris, *m.*, giver, 734.
- dē**, *prep. with abl.*, from, 277, 367, 533; according to, 318.
- dea**, -ae, *f.*, goddess, 17, 50, etc.
- dēcōrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, beauteous, 589. [root DEC; *cp. decet.*]
- dēcus**, -ōris, *n.*, beauty, 592; ornament, 429.
- dēfessus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, tired out, weary, 157. [fatiscor.]
- dēfigo**, -ēre, -fixi, -fixum, *v.a.*, fix, 226.
- dēfluo**, -ēre, -fluxi, -fluxum, *v.n.*, flow down, 404.
- dēhinc**, *adv.*, hereupon, then, 131, 256.
- dēhisco**, -ēre, -īvi, *v.n.*, yawn, 106.
- deinde**, *adv.*, thence, then, 195, 614.
- Dēiōpēa**, -ae, *f.*, a nymph, 72.
- dēmissus**, -a, -um, *part.*, sent down, descended, 288; *in middle sense*, having cast down (see note), 561.
- dēmitto**, -ēre, -misi, -missum, *v.a.*, send down, 297.
- dēmūm**, *adv.*, at length, 629.
- dēni**, -ae, -a, *distributive numeral*, ten each, ten (poetically), 381.
- dēpendeo**, -ēre, -di, -sum, *v.n.*, hang down, 726.
- dērīpio**, -ēre, -rīpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, tear off, 211.
- dēsertum**, -i, *n.*, desert, 384.
- dēsistō**, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, leave off from, give up, 37.
- dēspīcio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look down upon, 224.
- dēsuesco**, -ēre, -suēvi, -suētum, *v.n.*, I become unaccustomed.
- dēsuētus**, -a, -um, unwonted, unused, 722.
- dēsūpēr**, *adv.*, from above, 165, 420.
- dētrūdo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, push off, 145.
- deus**, -i, *m.*, god; *gen. pl.*, deum (which is not a contracted form of deorum), 9; *di* and

- dis* are often found for *dei* and *deis*.
- dēvēnīo**, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v.n.*, come to, 365.
- dēvōveo**, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtum, *v.a.*, doom.
- dēvōtus**, -a, -um, *part.*, doomed, 712.
- dext̄a**, -ae, *f.*, right-hand, 98, 334, 408, etc.
- dīcio**, -ōnis, *f.*, sway, [root DIC; *cp.* dico.]
- dīco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, say, tell, 81, 137, 753; call, 277, 530, 533.
- dīcō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, dedicate, 73.
- dictum**, -i, *n.*, word, command, 142, 153, 197, etc.
- Dido**. -ūs, *f.*, queen of Carthage, having escaped from the tyranny of her brother Pygmalion who had murdered her husband Sychaeus.
- diēs**, -ēi, *m.f.*, day, 374, etc.
- diffundō**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, scatter, dishevel, 319.
- dignor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, deem worthy, 335.
- dignus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, 600, 605.
- dii**, *old gen. of dies*, 636.
- dīlectus**, -a, -um, *part.*, beloved, 344.
- dīlīgo**, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum, *v.a.*, love.
- dīmitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, send away, dismiss, 571; send about, 577.
- Diōmēdēs**, -ae, *m.*, a prominent

Greek at the siege of Troy, who wounded Aeneas and even Venus; he afterwards settled in Italy. Called Tydides as son of Tydeus; 97, 752.

- dīrīgo**, -ēre, -rexī, -rectum, *v.a.*, direct, 401.

- dīrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dread, 293.

- disco**, -ēre, dīdīci, learn, 630. [root DIC; *cp.* doceo.]

- dis̄crīmen**, -īnis, *n.*, distinction, 574; risk, danger, 204. [*cp.* cerno, crimen.]

- dis̄cūbo**, -ēre, -cūbui, *v.n.*, recline (at a banquet), 700, 708.

- dis̄ic̄io**, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, *v.a.*, scatter, 43, 70, 128. [dis, iācio.]

- dis̄iectus**, -a, -um, *part.* of dis̄icio.

- dis̄iungo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, separate, 252.

- dis̄pello**, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive in different directions, scatter, 512, 538.

- dis̄simūlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hide, suppress, 516.

- dis̄tendo**, -ēre, -di, -tum, *v.a.*, fill, pack, 433.

- ditissīmus**, -a, -um, *superl.* of dīves, most wealthy, 343.

- dīū**, *adv.*, for a long time, 351.

- dīva**, -ae, *f.*, goddess, 447, 482,

- 505.

- diversus**, -a, -um, *part.*, in different directions, 70; far distant, 376.

**dīvēs** -ītis, *adj.*, rich, 14. [cp. dives, deus.]

**dīviō**, -ēre, -vīsi, -vīsum, *v.a.*, divide, 197.

**dīvinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, god-like, 403.

**dīvum**, *gen. pl.* of *divus*.

**dīvus**, -i, *m.*, god, especially in *gen. pl.*, 46, 65, 79, 632. [cp. deus, Gk. δῖος.]

**do**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, *v.a.*, give, 62, 66, etc.; give forth, 398; put, 176, 738; *partu d.*, bring forth; *d. amplexus*, embrace, 687.

**dōceo**, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, teach, 392, 741; inform, 332. [root DIC; cp. disco.]

**dōleo**, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.n.*, grieve, resent, 9.

**dōlōr**, -ōris, *m.*, pain, grief, 209, 386; plural, pangs, 25.

**dōlūs**, -i, *m.*, trick, craft, 130, 673, 684.

**dōmīnor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, have sway, lord it, 285. [dominus.]

**dōmīnus**, -i, *m.*, lord, 282. [domus.]

**dōmus**, -ūs, *f.*, house, home, 140, 168, 284, etc.; *domo*, from home, 600.

**dōnēc**, *conj.*, until, 273. [cp. denique.]

**dōnum**, -i, *n.*, gift, 447, etc. [root DO=give.]

**dorsum**, -i, *n.*, back, ridge, 110.

**dūbius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful, 218. [duo; BIT=go.]

**dūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, lead, 401, etc.; carry (walls), 423; *passive*, be derived, 19, 642.

**ductor**, -ōris, *m.*, leader, captain, 189, 235. [dūco.]

**dulcis**, -e, *adj.*, sweet, pleasant, 167, etc. [cp. indulgeo.]

**dum**, *conj. with the indicative*, while, 268, etc.; *with the subjunctive* (implying a purpose), until, 5, 265.

**dūplex**, -īcis, *adj.*, two-fold, double, 655; clasped (or poetically =duae), 93.

**dūro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, endure.

**dūrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, cruel; *res dura*, stern necessity, 563.

**dux**, dūcis, *m.f.*, leader, 364. [root DUC; cp. dūco.]

**E, ex**, *prep. with abl.*, out of, from, 34, 42, etc.

**ēbūr**, -ōris, *n.*, ivory, 592.

**ēdūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, lead out, 432.

**ef·ficio**, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, *v.a.*, produce, 160. [ex; facio.]

**ef·fōdio**, -ēre, -fōdi, -fōsum, *v.a.*, dig out, 427, 443.

**ef·fundō**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour forth, 98.

**ēgēns**, -tis, *adj.*, in want, 384. [egeo = I am in want.]

**ēgēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, in want of (*with gen.*), 599. [egeo.]

**ēgō**, *pers. pronoun*, I, 46, etc.

**ēgrēdior**, -di, ēgressus, *v. dep.*, go out from. [gradior.]

**ēgrēgius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, dis-

tinguished, 445. [e = out of; grex = the herd.]

**ē·gressus**, -a, -um, *part.*, having disembarked, 172.

**ē·icio**, -ere, ēīeci, ēiectum, *v.a.*, cast out.

**ē·iectus**, -a, -um, *part.*, outcast, 578.

**ē·lābor**, -i, -lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide out.

**ē·lapsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, having escaped from, 242.

**ē missus**, -a, -um, *part.*, sent forth, 125.

**ē·mitto**, -ere, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, send forth.

**ēn**, *interjection*, lo ! 461.

**ēnim**, *conj.*, for, 261; *sed enim*, however, 19; *neque enim*, for indeed not, 198, 643.

**ēpūlum**, -i, *n. pl.* ēpūlae, -arum, *f.*, banquet, 79, 216, 723.

**ēōūs**, -a, -um, *adj.*, eastern, 489  
*n.* [ἡώς = dawn.]

**ēquidem**, *adj.*, indeed, 238, 335, 576, 619. [e, demonstrative; quidem.]

**ēquus**, -i, *m.*, horse, steed, 156, 316, 444, etc.

**ergō**, *adv.*, therefore, so, 663.

**ē·rīpio**, -ere, -rīpui, -reptum, *v.a.*, take from, 88; save from, 596, 647. [rapio.]

**erro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, wander, stray, 32, 185, etc.

**error**, -ōris, *m.*, wandering, 755.

**ē·rumpo**, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v.n.*, burst forth from (with acc.), 580.

**Eryx**, -ȳcis, *m.*, Mount Eryx, on the west coast of Sicily, where was a temple sacred to Venus.

**ēt**, *conj.*, and; if not first in its clause, usually also, too, moreover; *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

**ētiam**, *conj.*, also, even, 25, 461. [et; iam.]

**ē·verto**, -ere, -ti, -sum, *v.a.*, overturn, 43.

**Eurōpa**, -ae, *f.*, Europe, 385.

**Eurōtas**, -ae, *m.*, the river on which Sparta stood, 498.

**Eurus**, -i, *m.*, south-east wind personified.

**ex**, see ē.

**ex·actus**, -a, -um, *part.* of exigo.

**ex·ānimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lifeless, 484. [anima = breath.]

**ex·audio**, -ire, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, hear, 219.

**ex·cēdo**, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v.n.*, go forth from, 357.

**ex·cīdium**, -i, *n.*, destruction, 22. [ec = ex; scindo.]

**ex·cīdo**, -ere, -cīdi, *v.n.*, fall from, fade from, 26. [cado.]

**ex·cīdo**, -ere, -cīdi, -cīsum, *v.a.*, hew out, 429. [caedo.]

**ex·cīpio**, -ere, -cīpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, take from, take in succession, 276. [capiro.]

**ex·cūdo**, -ere, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, strike out, 174.

**ex·cūtio**, -ere, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, dash out, 115. [quatio.]

- exemptus**, -a, -um, *part. of eximo.*
- exeo**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v.n.*, go forth, 306.
- exerceo**, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, employ, 431; *e. choros*, leads the dance.
- exhaurio**, -ire, -hausi, -haustum, *v.a.*, drink up, exhaust, 599.
- exhaustus**, -a, -um, *part. of exhauro.*
- exigo**, -ere, -egi, -actum, *v.a.*, discover, ascertain, 309.
- eximo**, -ere, -emi, -emptum, *v.a.*, remove, appease (hunger), 216.
- expedio**, -ire, -ivi, -itum, *v.a.*, get ready, 178, 702.
- expello**, -ere, -puli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, drive out, 620.
- exprior**, -iri, -pertus, *v. dep.*, know by experience, essay, 202.
- exploeo**, -ere, -evi, -etum, *v.a.*, complete, 270; satisfy, 713.
- exploro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v.a.*, discover, explore, 77, 307.
- expulsus**, -a, -um, *part. from expello.*
- exspiro**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v.a.*, gasp forth, 44.
- extrema**, -orum, *n.*, limits, 577; final doom, 219. [extremus = last.]
- extuli**, *perf. of effero.*
- exo**, -ere, -i, -utum, *v.a.*, put off, doff, 690.
- exturo**, -ere, -ussi, -ustum, *v.a.*, burn, consume by fire, 39.
- fa-**, present stem of for.
- fac-** (*defective noun*), *f.*, torch, brand, 150.
- facies**, -ei, *f.*, face, appearance, 658, 683. [facio.]
- facilis**, -e, *adj.*, easy, 445, see note. [facio.]
- factio**, -ere, fēci, factum, *v.a.*, do, 58, 302; make, 75, 80.
- factum**, -i, *n.*, deed, exploit, event, 351, 364, 367. [facio.]
- factus**, -a, -um, *part. of facio.*
- fallo**, -ere, fēfelli, falsum, *v.a.*, deceive, 688; assume (falsely), 684. [cp. σ-φάλλω, Eng. fall.]
- falsus**, -a, -um, pretended, 716; empty, 407. [fallo.]
- fama**, -ae, *f.*, fame, renown, 379, etc.; report, 532. [root FA; cp. for.]
- famēs**, -is, *f.*, hunger, 216. [cp. ad-fatim, fatigo, χάτις.]
- fāmula**, -ae, *f.*, maid-servant, 703.
- fāmulus**, -i, *m.*, attendant, 701.
- fās**, *n. indecl.*, right, duty, 77, 206. [root FAS = bind.]
- fastigium**, -i, *n.*, point, 342; pinnacle, 438. [fastīgo = bring to a point.]
- fateor**, -eri, fassus, *v. dep.*, confess. [root FA.]
- fatigo**, -are, -avi, -atum, *v.a.*, tire out, 316; keep in turmoil, 280. [see famēs.]
- fatisco**, -ere, gape, 123. [see famēs.]
- fatum**, -i, *n.*, fate, destiny, 2;

- usu. pl.*, 18, 205, 222, etc.  
[root FA; cp. fari.]
- fāveo**, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, *v.n.*, am favourable.
- fēlix**, -īcis, *adj.*, happy, propitious, 330. [root FE = bear.]
- fēmina**, -ae, *f.*, woman, 364. [root FE = bear.]
- fēra**, -ae, *f.*, wild beast, 308. [ferus = fierce.]
- fērina**, -ae, *f.*, venison, 215. [ferus, fera.]
- fērio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, strike, 103, 115.
- fēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, *v.a.*, bear, carry, bring, 59, etc.; wear, 501; extol, 625; *se ferre*, pass along, 503; say, 15, 476.
- fērox**, -ōcis, *adj.*, haughty, 263, 302. [ferus.]
- ferrum**, -i, *n.*, iron, steel, 293, etc.
- ferveo**, -ēre, ferbui, *v.n.*, glow, 436. [cp. warm.]
- fessus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, weary, 168, 178. [fateor.]
- fētus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, teeming, 51. [root FE = bear.]
- fētus**, -ūs, *m.*, young, offspring, 432. [root FE = bear.]
- fidēs**, -īi, *f.*, faith, honour, 292. [root FID; cp. foedns.]
- fidūcia**, -ae, *f.*, confidence, 132. [root FID.]
- fīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, trusty, 113, 188. [root FID.]
- figo**, -ēre, fixi, fixum, *v.a.*, fix, 482; pierce, 212; set up, 248; imprint, 687.
- filius**, -i, *m.*, son, 325, 751.
- [*i.*] root DHA = milk ; cp. θηλή, θηλυς (Curtius) ; (*ii.*) root BHU (Lat. fu.) = be.]
- fīnis**, -is, *m.*, end, 199, etc. ; *pl.*, boundaries, territories, 506, 570, etc. [= fid-nis, root FID = divide.]
- fīo**, fīri, factus sum, *v.*, become, am made.
- flagro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, blaze, glow, 710. [root FLAG; cp. fulgeo, flamma.]
- flamma**, -ae, *f.*, flame, 44, etc. ; metaph. 673. [= flag-ma.]
- flammātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, inflamed, 50. [flamma.]
- flāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, yellow, 592. [cp. fulvus.]
- flecto**, -ēre, -xi, -xum, *v.a.*, bend, guide, 156. [for t, cp. necto, τύπτω.]
- flōreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, flowery, 430. [flos.]
- flōs**, flōris, *m.*, flower, blossom, 694. [root FLE; cp. flōreo.]
- fluctus**, -ūs, *m.*, wave, 66, etc. [root FLU = flow.]
- flūmen**, -īnis, *n.*, stream, flood, 465. [fluo.]
- fluo**, -ēre, -xi, -xum, *v.n.*, flow, 320. [root FLU; cp. fleo.]
- flūvius**, -i, *m.*, stream, river, [fluo.]
- foedus**, -ēris, *n.*, condition, treaty, 62. [cp. fides.]
- fōlium**, -i, *n.*, leaf, 175. [root FLE.]
- fōmes**, -ītis, *m.*, fuel, fodder. [foveo.]
- fōns**, -tis, *m.*, fount, source, 244.

- fōrē**, *fut. inf. of sum*, 235, 441.  
**fōris**, -is, *f.*, door, 449, 505. [Gk. θύρα.]  
**forma**, -ae, *f.*, form, beauty. [root DHAR = hold firmly; cp. firmus, forum.]  
**fors**, -tis, *f.*, chance. [root BHAR = bring, that which brings luck.]  
**forsan**, *adv.*, perhaps, 203. [fors; an.]  
**fortē**, *adv.*, by chance, 151. [abl. of fors.]  
**fortis**, -e, *adj.*, brave, 120, etc. [root BHAR = bear.]  
**fortissimus**, -a, -um, *superl. of fortis.*  
**fortūna**, -ae, *f.*, fortune, 240, etc. [fors.]  
**fortūnātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lucky, happy, 437. [fortuna.]  
**fōtus**, -a, -um, *part. of fo-veo.*  
**fōveo**, -ēre, fōvi, fōtum, *v.a.*, cherish, 18, 281; fondle, 692, 718.  
**frāgor**, -ōris, *m.*, crashing sound, 154. [root FRAG; cp. frango.]  
**frāgrans**, -tis, *adj.*, sweet scented, 436.  
**frango**, -ēre, frēgi, fractum, *v.a.*, break, 104, 161; pound, 179. [root FRAG.]  
**frāter**, -tris, *m.*, brother, 130, 292.  
**frēmo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, roar, rage, 56, 296; shout assent, 559. [Gk. βρέμω.]
- frēno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, curb, 54, 523. [frenum = bit; cp. χαλινός.]  
**frēquēns**, -tis, *adj.*, thronging, 707.  
**frētum**, -i, *n.*, strait, sea, 557, 607.  
**frīgus**, -ōris, *n.*, cold, 92. [cp. rigeo, rigidus.]  
**frondeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, leafy, 191. [(frons, frondis) = leaf.]  
**frōns**, -tis, *f.*, front, 166.  
**frūg-**, *defective, f.*, corn, 178.  
**frustrā**, *adv.*, in vain, 392. [cp. fraus.]  
**frustum**, -i, *n.*, piece, bit, 212. [root FRUT = break.]  
**fūcus**, -i, *m.*, drone, 435.  
**fūga**, -ae, *f.*, flight, 137, etc. [root BHUG = bend; cp. φεύγω.]  
**fūgio**, -ēre, fūgi, fūgitum, *v.n.*, flee, 341, etc. [fuga.]  
**fui**, *perf. of sum.*  
**fulmen**, -īnis, *n.*, thunderbolt, 230. [= fulgmen, from fulgeo.]  
**fulvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, tawny, 275. [cp. flavus, fulgor.]  
**fūnāle**, -is, *n.*, torch, 727. [funis = rope.]  
**fundamentum**, -i, *n.*, foundation, 428. [fundare; cp. βύθος.]  
**fundo**, -ēre, fūdi, fūsum, *v.a.*, pour, 193, 412. [root FUD; cp. χέω.]  
**fūnus**, -ēris, *n.*, death, deadly evil, 232.  
**fūriae**, -ārum, *f.*, frenzy, 41.

- fūro**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, rage, 51, 107, etc.
- fūror**, -ōris, *m.*, rage, frenzy, 150; *personified*, 294.
- fūsus**, -a, -um, *part. of fundo*, stretched, 214.
- fūturus**, -a, -um, *fut. part. of sum*, about to be, coming, 210, etc.
- gālea**, -ae, *f.*, helmet, 101, (usually of leather).
- Gānȳmēdēs**, -ae, *m.*, Gany-mede, son of Tros, carried off to heaven by Jove's eagle.
- gaudeo**, -ēre, gāvīsus sum, rejoice, 690.
- gaudium**, -i, *n.*, joy, 502. [= gāvideo.]
- gāza**, -ae, *f.*, wealth, 119. [Persian word.]
- gēminus**, -a, -um, twin, 162, 274, 744.
- gēmitus**, -ūs, *m.*, groan, 485. [gemo.]
- gemma**, -ae, *f.*, jewel, 655. [root GEN, contr. fr. genima.]
- gēmo**, -čre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, groan, 465; mourn, 221.
- gēnētrix**, -īcis, *f.*, mother, 590, 689. [root GEN.]
- gēnītor**, -ōris, *m.*, father, 155, 235, etc. [root GEN.]
- gēnītus**, -a, -um, *part. of gigno*, son, 297. [root GEN.]
- gens**, -tis, *f.*, race, tribe, family, clan, 17, 33, 47, etc. [root GEN.]
- gēnu**, -ūs, *n.*, knee, 320. [ $\gamma\sigma\nu\nu$ , knee.]
- gēnui**, *perf. of gigno*.
- gēnūs**, -ēris, *n.*, race, 6, etc.; offspring, 380. [root GEN.]
- germāna**, -ae, *f.*, sister, 351. [root GEN.]
- germānus**, -i, *m.*, brother, 341. [root GEN.]
- gēro**, -ēre, gessi, gestum, *v.a.*, carry, 188; wear, 315; carry on, 24, 48.
- gesto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wear, 336, 567. [freq. of gero.]
- gigno**, -ēre, gēnui, gēnītum, *v.a.*, beget, bring forth, 606, 618.
- glaeba**, -ae, *f.*, clod, soil, 531. [clod.]
- glōmēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, gather; middle, glomeror, throng. [globus.]
- grādior**, -i, gressus, *v. dep.*, step, go, 312, etc.
- grādus**, -ūs, *m.*, step, 448.
- Grāi**, -ōrum, *m.*, Greeks, 467, 530.
- grand-aevus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, aged, 121. [grandis, aevum.]
- grātes**, -iūm, *f.*, thanks, 600. [cp.  $\chiαιρω$ , greedy.]
- grāvis**, -e, *adj.*, heavy, 728; pregnant, 274; influential, 151; evil, 199. [ $\betaαρύς$ , i.e.  $\gamma\tauαρύς$ .]
- grāvīter**, *adv.*, heavily, 126. [gravis.]
- grēmīum**, -i, *n.*, lap, 685, etc.

- gressus**, -ūs, *m.*, stepping, steps, 401, etc. [gradior.]
- gurges**, -ītis, *m.*, swelling flood, 118.
- gusto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, taste, 473. [*cp. γεύω, γαστήρ*.]
- Gyās**, -antis, *n.*, a follower of Aeneas.
- hăbēna**, -ae, *f.*, rein, 63. [habeo.]
- hăbeo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, have, hold, 346, 566.
- hăbilis**, -e, *adj.*, easily worn, convenient, 318. [habeo.]
- hăbitus**, -ūs, *m.*, bearing, look, 315. [habeo.]
- hāc**, *adv.*, on this side, 467, 468.
- haereo**, -ēre, haesi, haesum, *v.n.*, cling, 476, 718; remain fixed, 495.
- hălo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, breathe, am fragrant, 417.
- hărēna**, -ae, *f.*, sand, 107, 112; shore, 172. [areo = am dry.]
- Harpălcē**, -ēs, *f.*, a Thracian princess and renowned huntress.
- hasta**, -ae, *f.*, spear, 478. [*cp. fendo.*]
- hastilě**, -is, *n.*, spear-shaft. [hasta.]
- haud**, *adv.*, not, 327, etc. [spelt by Ribbeck *haut* four times, *hau* once, 327.]
- haurio**, -īre, hausi, haustum, *v.a.*, drink down, drain, 738.
- Hector**, -ōris, *m.*, the eldest and bravest of the sons of Priam, slain by Achilles, 99, 750.
- Hectōreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Hector, 273, note.
- Hélēna**, -ae, *f.*, Helen, the beautiful wife of Menelaus, King of Sparta; her rape by Paris caused the Trojan War; 650.
- herba**, -ae, *f.*, grass, 214. [root BHAR; *cp. φορβή.*]
- hērōs**, -ōis, *m.*, hero, 196. [ἥρως]
- Hespēria**, -ae, *f.*, the land of the west, Italy, 530, 569. [Ἴσπερος.]
- heu**, *interjection*, alas!
- heus**, *interjection*, ho! 321.
- hiberna**, -ōrum, *n.*, winter, 266. [hibernus.]
- hibernus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wintry, 746. [hiems.]
- hic**, haec, hoc, *pron.*, this, he, 742; *hi... hi*, some ... others, 106.
- hic**, *adv.*, here, 16, 17, etc.; hereupon, 451, 728.
- hiems**, -ēmis, *f.*, storm, 122, 125. [root GHI = snow.]
- hinc**, *adv.*, hence, 21, etc.; then, 194; *hinc... hinc*, on the one side ... on the other, 162, 500.
- hōmo**, -īnis, *m.*, man, especially as opposed to other beings, 65, 308, etc. [root GHAM = earth.]
- hōnos**, -ōris, *m.*, honour, respect, 28, 49, etc. [*cp. onus.*]
- horreo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, bristle, be shaggy, 165, 311, 634.

- horridus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, grim, 296. [horreo.]
- hospes**, -ītis, host, guest, 731, 753. [perhaps ghas-pati, protector of strangers; *cp.* hostis, guest.]
- hospitium**, -i, *n.*, hospitality, welcome, 299, etc. [hospes.]
- hostia**, -ae, *f.*, victim, 334. [hostio = strike(?).]
- hostis**, -is, *m.f.*, enemy, foe, 378, 625. [*cp.* hospes.]
- hūc**, *adv.*, hither, 170, etc. [hie.]
- hūmānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, human, 542. [homo.]
- hūmus**, -i, *f.*, ground, 193; *humī*, on the ground. [root GHAM = earth.]
- Hȳādēs**, -um, *f.*, a constellation so called probably because they brought rain. [vētr.]
- hȳmēnaeus**, -i, *m.*, wedlock, 651. [Υμεναῖος.]
- iāceo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie, lie low, 99.
- iācens**, -tis, *adj.*, low-lying, 224. [iaevo.]
- iacto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, toss, 3, 29, etc.; blurt out, 102; show off, 140; revolve, 227. [iaeio.]
- iācūlor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, hurl, 42. [iacio.]
- iam**, *adv.*, now, already, 18, etc.; thenceforth, 272. [root YA; *cp.* ös, ὥσ.]
- iāmdūdum**, *adv.*, this long while, 580. [iam, diu, dum.]
- ibam**, *imperf.* of eo.
- ibidem**, *adv.*, on the same spot, 116.
- Idālia**, -ae, *f.*, a city in Cyprus saered to Venus, 693.
- Idālium**, -i, *n.* = Idalia, 681.
- ignārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 198, etc. [in = not; GNA; *cp.* nosco.]
- ignāvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lazy, 435. [in = not; GNA.]
- ignis**, -is, *m.*, fire, 175; lightning, 42, 90; fire of love, 660, 688.
- i·gnōbilis**, -e, *adj.*, low-born, 149. [in = not; nobilis, GNA.]
- i·gnōtus**, -a, -um, unknown, 384; hidden, 359. [in, GNA.]
- ii**, *perf.* of eo.
- Ilia**, -ae, *f.*, the mother of Romulus and Remus, 274.
- Ilīacus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ilian, of Ilium (Troy), 97, 456.
- Ilīas**, -ādis, *f.*, daughter of Ilium (Troy), 480. [fem. patronymic.]
- Ilīōnē**, -ēs, *f.*, the eldest daughter of Priam, 653.
- Ilīōneus**, -ei, *m.*, a Trojan, 521, 559, 611.
- Ilium**, -i, *n.*, Ilium, Troy.
- Ilius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ilian, of Ilium (Troy), 268.
- Ilus**, -i, *m.*, surname of Iulus, 268.
- ille**, -a, -ud, *pron.*, that, he, she, it, etc.; that celebrated.
- illic**, *adv.*, there, 206. [ille.]

**Illýricus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Illyrian, of Illyria (now Dalmatia and Albania), 243.

**imágō**, -ínis, *f.*, form, shape, 353, 408. [root SIM; *cp.* similis.]

**imber**, -bris, *m.*, rain, water, 123, 743.

**immānis**, -e, *adj.*, savage, huge, 429, 616; wicked, 347. [*in* = not; mānus = good.]

**im·mineo**, -ére, -ui, *v.n.*, threaten, 165; hang over, 420. [mineo = project.]

**im·mītis**, -e, *adj.*, ungentle, 30. [*in* = not; mītis.]

**immo**, *adv.*, rather, 753. [= *in*·mo.]

[moved.]

**im·mōtus**, -a, *adj.*, un-

**im·pello**, -ére, -puli, -pulsum, *v.a.*, push, 82.

**impérium**, -i, *n.*, command, sway, lordship, 54, 138, etc.

[impero; *in*, paro = put upon.]

**im·piger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, without hesitation, 738.

[piger; *cp.* pīget.]

**im·pius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, undutiful, unnatural, 294, 349.

[pius.]

**im·pleo**, -ére, -évi, -ētum, *v.a.*, fill up, 729. [root PLE; *cp.* plenus.]

**im·plico**, -áre, -ávi, -átum (-ui, -ítum), *v.a.*, insinuate, 660. [*cp.* sim-plex, du-plex.]

**im·pōno**, -ére, -pōsui, -pōsítum,

*v.a.*, put upon, 49, 62.

**im·prō·vīsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unforeseen, 595.

**im·pūlit**, *perf. of impello.*

**imus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, lowest, the bottom of, 84, etc.

**in**, *prep. with (i.) Acc. : to*, 34, 253; towards, 82, 163; against, 108. (ii.) *Abl. : on*, 106; *in*, 109. among, 303, 491. [Gk. ἐν.]

**inānis**, -e, *adj.*, empty, 476; unreal, 464.

**in·cautus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unsuspecting, 350. [*in*, caveo.]

**in·cēdo**, -ére, -cessi, -cessum, *v.n.*, walk proudly, 46, 497, 690.

**in·cendium**, -i, *n.*, burning, conflagration, 566.

**in·cendo**, -ére, -di, -sum, *v.a.*, light, 660, 727. [root CAN = shine.]

**in·ceptum**, -i, *n.*, undertaking, 37. [incipio.]

**in·cessus**, -ūs, *m.*, gait, 405. [incedo.]

**in·cipio**, -ére, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, begin, 721, [*in*, capio.]

**in·cognitus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unknown, 515, [co-, gnoseo.]

**in·concessus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unlawful, 651. [concedo.]

**in·crēpito**, -áre, -ávi, -átum, *v.a.*, challenge, 738. [inrepo, Gk. κρέκω, Eng. crack.]

**in·cūbo**, -áre, -ui, -ítum, *v.a.*, brood over, swoop upon, 84, 89.

**in·cultus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, desert, 308. [colo.]

**in·cūso**, -áre, -ávi, -átum, *v.a.*, blame, 410. [causa.]

- in·cūtio**, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, strike into, inspire, 69. [quatio.]
- in·dīco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, proclaim, 632.
- in·dignor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, deem unworthy, chafe, 55. [dignus.]
- in·duo**, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, *v.a.*, put on, assume, 684. [root DU = put; *cp. exuo.*]
- in·ermus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unarmed, 487. [arma.]
- in·fandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unspeakable, 597; accursed, 525. [in, fari.]
- in·fēlix**, -īcis, *adj.*, unhappy, 475, 712, 749.
- in·fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v.a.*, bring into, 6; *infert se*, enters, 439.
- in·figo**, -ēre, -xi, -xum, *v.a.*, impale, 45.
- in·gēmino**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, grow (loud), 747.
- in·gēmo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lament, 93.
- in·gens**, -ntis, *adj.*, vast, 182, etc. [in = not, root GEN.]
- in·hūmātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unburied, 353. [humus.]
- in·imicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfriendly, hostile, 67. [amicus.]
- in·iūria**, -ae, *f.*, wrong, 27; tale of wrong, 341. [ius.]
- in·lido**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, dash against, 112. [laedo.]
- in·mānis**, see immanis.
- in·par**, -pāris, *adj.*, unequal, 475.
- in·piger**, see impiger.
- in·pleo**, see impleo.
- in·pūlit**, *perf. of impello.*
- inquam**, *v. defect.*, say, 321.
- in·rīgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, water, shed, 692, note. [rigo = wet; *cp. rain.*]
- in·scius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant, 718. [scio.]
- in·scribo**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, mark, 478.
- in·sēquor**, -i, -sēūtus, *v. dep.*, follow up, 87, 105.
- in·sīdiae**, -ārum, *f.*, lying in wait, treachery, 754. [in, sedeo.]
- in·sido**, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v.n.*, sit in, 719.
- in·signis**, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, 10, 625. [signum.]
- in·spiro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe into, 688.
- in·sto**, -āre, -stīti, *v.n. and a.*, press hard, 423, 468.
- in·struo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, set forth, 638.
- insūla**, -ae, *f.*, island, 159.
- in·sūper**, *adv.*, above, on the top, 61.
- in·tactus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched, virgin, 345. [tango.]
- intento**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, threaten, 91.
- inter**, *prep. with acc.*, between, 106; amid, 191; compared with, 455; in the course of, 686.
- interdum**, *adv.*, sometimes, 718.

- intērēā**, *adv.*, meanwhile, 124, 180. [? *inter ea*, or *inter ea(m rem)*.]
- inter·for**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, interrupt, 386.
- intērior**, -us, *adj.*, inner, inside of, 637. [*inter*.]
- intīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, inmost, 243, note; *superl. of intra*.
- intōno**, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v.n.*, thunder, 90.
- intrā**, *prep. with acc.*, within.
- in·tractābilis**, -e, *adj.*, hard to encounter, 339. [*tracto*.]
- intro·grēdior**, -i, -gressus, *v. dep.*, enter within, 520. [*gradior*.]
- intus**, *adv.*, within, 167, 294, 703. [*ἐντός*.]
- in·vēho**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, bear in, 155.
- in·vīsus**, -a, -um, hateful, 28, 387. [*invideo* = hate.]
- in·vius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, pathless, 537. [*via*.]
- Iōpās**, -ae, *m.*, the Carthaginian minstrel, 740.
- Iōv**, *stem of Iuppiter*.
- ipsē**, -a, -um, *pron.*, self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.
- īra**, -ae, *f.*, anger, 4, 11, etc.
- Ītālia**, -ae, *f.*, Italy, 2, 13, etc.
- Ītālus**, -i, *m.*, an Italian, 109.
- Ītālus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Italian, of Italy, 252.
- īter**, ītērēris, *n.*, way, road, journey, 370, 656. [*ire*, ītum.]
- iūbeo**, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *v.a.*, command, bid, 577.
- iūdicium**, -i, *n.*, judgment, decision, 27. [*iudex*, ius dico.]
- iūgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, yoke, join, 345. [*iugum*.]
- iūgum**, -i, *n.*, yoke, ridge, 498. [root IUG; cp. *iu(n)go*.]
- Iūlius**, -i, *m.*, the *nomen* of a Roman *gens*, to which C. Iulus Caesar and his nephew Augustus belonged, 288.
- Iūlus**, -i, *m.*, son of Aeneas, 267, etc.
- iungo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, join, link, 73; yoke, 568. [root IUG.]
- Iūno**, -ōnis, *f.*, queen of the gods, sister and wife of Jupiter.
- Iūnōnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Junonian, of Juno, 671.
- Iuppīter**, Iōvis, *m.*, Jupiter, king of gods and men.
- iūs**, iūris, *n.*, right, law, 293. [distinguished from *lex*, as law in general from special enactments.]
- iussum**, -i, *n.*, command, 77. [*iubeo*.]
- iūstītia**, -ae, *f.*, justice, 523, 604. [*iustus*.]
- iūstus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fair, 508; just, 544. [*ius*.]
- iūvēnis**, -is, *m.f.*, youth, 321.
- iūventa**, -ae, *f.*, youth (abstract), 590. [*iuvensis*.]
- iūventūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, youth (collective), 467. [*iuvensis*.]

- iūvo**, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, *v.a.*, help, aid, 571; *impers.*, it delights, 203.
- Karthāgo**, -īnis, *f.*, Carthage, the ruins of which are near Tunis.
- lābor**, -ōris, *m.*, toil, trouble, distress, 10; workmanship, 455; *solis labores*, eclipses, 742. [root ARBH = be active.]
- lābor**, -i, lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide, swoop, 394.
- lābōrātus**, -a, -um, worked, 639. [*lābor*.]
- lācřima**, -ae, *f.*, tear, 228. [*cp. δάκρυν*.]
- lācřimor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, weep, 470. [*lacrima*.]
- laedo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, hurt, offend, 8.
- laetitia**, -ae, *f.*, gladness, 636. [*laetus*.]
- laetor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, rejoice, 393. [*laetus*.]
- laetus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, 35. [orig. *plaeetus*, *cp. lātus* (*πλάτος*).]
- laeva**, -ae (*sc. manus*), *f.*, left hand, 611. [*λαίος*.]
- lapsus**, -a, -um, *part. of lābor*.
- läqueāre**, -is, *n.*, fretted ceiling, 726.
- largus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, copious, 465.
- lātē**, *adv.*, far and wide. 21. [*lātus*.]
- lāteo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie hid, 108.
- lātex**, -īcis, *m.*, liquid, wine, 686, 736.
- Lātinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Latin, of Latium, 6.
- Lātiūm**, -i, *n.*, the broad plain near the mouth of the Tiber.
- Lātōna**, -ae, *f.*, mother by Jupiter of Apollo and Diana, 502.
- lātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad, wide, 427. [*πλατύς*.]
- lātus**, -ěris, *n.*, side, 122. [orig. *platus*, *cp. laetus*.]
- laus**, -dis, *f.*, praise, 625; *pl.*, 609; virtue, 461. [root CLU; *cp. κλύω*.]
- Lāviniūm**, -i, *n.*, the town built by Aeneas in Latium.
- Lāvinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lavinian.
- laxus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, loose, 63. [*cp. λύω*, *luo*, loose.]
- lectus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, chosen, 518.
- Lēda**, -ae, *f.*, wife of Tyndareus, mother of Castor, Pollux, Clytemnestra, and Helen.
- lēgo**, -ēre, lēgi, lectum, *v.a.*, choose, 426, note.
- lēnio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, assuage, 451. [*lenis* = gentle.]
- lēvis**, -e, *adj.*, light, 147.
- lēvo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lighten, 330; raise, 145. [*levis*.]
- lex**, lēgis, *f.*, law, enactment, 507. [*cp. lego*.]

- libo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lightly touch, taste, 256; pour a libation, 737. [*λείβω.*]
- Līburni**, -orum, *m.*, a people of Illyria.
- Libya**, -ae, *f.*, North Africa, 22, etc.
- Lib̄ycus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Libyan, African, 339.
- licet**, *v. impers.*, it is lawful, 551. [*cp. linquo.*]
- limen**, -īnis, *n.*, threshold (usu. in pl.), 389. [root LIG = tie.]
- linquo**, -ēre, līqui, *v.a.*, leave, 517.
- liquor**, -qui, *v. dep.*, flow, 432. [*liqueo.*]
- litus**, -ōris, *n.*, shore, 3, etc.
- lōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, place, 213. [*locus.*]
- lōcus**, -i (pl. -i and -a), *m.*, place, spot, 51.
- longē**, *adv.*, far, afar, 13.
- longius**, *adv.*, farther, 262.
- longus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, deep, 159, etc.
- lōquor**, -i, lōcutus, *v. dep.*, speak, say, 614, 731.
- lōrum**, -i, *n.*, thong; *pl.*, reins, 156, 477.
- luctor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, struggle, 53.
- lūcus**, -i, *m.*, grove, 450.
- lūdo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.n.*, sport, 397; mock, 352, 408. [*Iudus* = play.]
- lūmen**, -īnis, *n.*, light, 590; *pl.*, eyes, 226. [root LUC = shine; *cp. lux.*]
- lūna**, -ae, *f.*, moon, 742. [= luena, root LUC = shine.]
- lūnātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, crescent-shaped, 490. [*luna.*]
- luo**, -ēre, -i, -itum, *v.a.*, atone for, 136. [*cp. λύω.*]
- lūpa**, -ae, *f.*, she-wolf, 275. [*cp. λύκος.*]
- lustro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, review, 453; search, 577; traverse, 608. [*luo.*]
- lustrum**, -i, *n.*, a purification, hence, the period between each formal purification of Rome by the Censors held every fifth year, at which a pig (or ram), sheep, and bull were offered (*suovetaurilia*). [*luo.*]
- lūx**, -eis, *f.*, light, dawn, 306. [root LUC = shine.]
- luxus**, -ūs, *m.*, magnificence, 637. [*cp. laxus.*]
- Lȳaeus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Lyaeus or Bacchus, 686. ['the looser,' *Λναῖος.*]
- lychnus**, -i, *m.*, lamp, 726. [*λυχνός.*]
- Lȳcius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lycian, from Lycia (in Asia Minor).
- Lȳcus**, -i, *m.*, a Trojan, 222.
- lympha**, -ae, *f.*, water, (*pl.*) 701. [same word as nympha.]
- lynx**, -eis, *f.*, a lynx, 323. [*λύγξ.*]
- mācūlōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, spotted, dappled, 323. [*macula = spot.*]

- maereo**, -ēre, *v.n.*, mourn, 197.  
[cp. miser.]
- maestus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, mourning, 202. [maereo.]
- māgālia**, -ium, *n. pl.*, huts, 421. [Punic word.]
- māgis**, *adv.*, more, 15. [cp. magnus.]
- māgister**, -tri, *m.*, helmsman, 115. [root MAG; cp. minister.]
- māistrātus**, -ūs, *m.*, magistrate, 426. [magister.]
- magnānimus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, great-souled, 260. [magnus, animus.]
- magnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, great, 55. [cp. μέγας, magis.]
- Māia**, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Atlas, mother of Mercury by Jupiter, 297.
- maiōr**, -us, *adj.*, greater, 545. [*i.e.* magyor.]
- mālum**, -i, *n.*, evil, trouble, 198.
- mālus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad, evil, 352.
- mamma**, -ae, *f.*, a breast, 492.  
[cp. ma-ter.]
- māneo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.n.*, remain, 26. [μένω.]
- mantēle**, -is, *n.*, towel, 702.
- mānus**, -ūs, *f.*, hand, 187; *pl.*, workmanship, 455, 592.
- mārē**, -is, *n.*, sea, 32, etc.  
[root MAR = waste.]
- Mars**, -tis, *m.*, god of war, father of Romulus and Remus, 274.
- māter**, -tris, *f.*, mother, 314, etc. [cp. mamma.]
- mātūro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hasten, 137. [= mag-turo = make to grow.]
- Māvortius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Mavors, *i.e.* Mars, 276.
- maxīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, greatest; *esp.*, eldest, 521.
- mēcum** = cum me, with me, 379.
- mēdītor**, -āri, -ātus, -sum, *v. dep.*, design, 674. [root MADH = measure.]
- mēdius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle, mid, intervening. [μέσος, μετά.]
- mel**, mellis, *n.*, honey, 432. [μέλι.]
- mēlius**, *adv.*, better, 452.
- membrum**, -i, *n.*, limb, 92. [root MEN = divide.]
- mēmīni**, -isse, *v.n. defect.*, remember, 203. [redupl. root MEN = think; cp. moneo.]
- Memnon**, -ōnis, *m.*, beautiful son of Tithonus and Aurora, King of Ethiopians, killed at Troy, by Achilles, 489.
- mēmor**, -ōris, *adj.*, mindful, 23. [= menor, root MEN.]
- mēmōro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, recount, 8. [memor.]
- mē nē**, me, nē (enclitic), 37, 97.
- mens**, -tis, *f.*, mind, 26. [root MEN.]
- mensa**, -ae, *f.*, table, 216. [root MENS.]
- mensis**, -is, *m.*, month, 269. [root MENS.]
- mercor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*,

- purchase, 367. [root MAR = measure out.]  
**mēritum**, -i, n., merit, desert, 74, 151. [mereo = earn.]  
**mērum**, -i, n., wine, sheer wine, 729. [merus = unmixed.]  
**mēta**, -ae, f., limit, 278. [cp. metior = measure.]  
**mētuo**, -ēre, -ui, -ūtum, v.a., dread, 23, 61. [metus.]  
**mētus**, -ūs, m., dread, fear, 257.  
**meus**, -a, -um, adj., my, mine, 231.  
**mīco**, -āre, -ui, v.n., glitter, flash, 90.  
**mīhi**, dat. of ego, 8. [orig. mibhi.]  
**mille**, card. adj., a thousand, 499; pl. subst. (**mīlia**), thousands, 491.  
**minister**, -tri, m., attendant, 705. [minus; cp. magister.]  
**mīnistro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v.a., supply, 150, 213. [minister.]  
**mīnor**, -āri, -ātus, v. dep., threaten, 162. [mineo = jut.]  
**mīnor**, -us, adj., less; pl. subst., descendants, 532.  
**mīnūs**, adv., less, 633. [miror.]  
**mīrabilis**, -e, adj., wonderful, 439. [miror.]  
**mīror**, -āri, -ātus, v. dep., wonder at, 421. [mirus.]  
**mīrus**, -a, -um, adj., wondrous, 354.  
**misceo**, -ēre, -ui, mixtum (mixture), v.a., mix, trouble, 124. [mix.]  
**mīser**, -era, -erum, adj., wretched, hapless, 344. [cp. maestus.]  
**mīserābilis**, -e, adj., pitiable, 111. [miser.]  
**mīsēror**, -āri, -ātus, v. dep., pity, 597. [miser.]  
**mītesco**, -ēre, v.n., become mild, 291. [mītis.]  
**mitto**, -ēre, mīsi, missum, v.a., send, 633; dismiss, 203.  
**mōdo**, adv., only, 389, 401. [modus, lit. 'by measure.']  
**mōdus**, -i, m., manner (pl.), 354. [root MAD; cp. μέδιμνος, moderor.]  
**moenia**, -ium, n., walls, town-walls, 7, 95. [moenio, munio = fortify.]  
**mōlēs**, -is, f., difficulty, 33; mass, 61, 134.  
**mōlīor**, -īri, -ītus, v. dep., bring about, 414; build, 424; contrive, 564. [moles.]  
**mollio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v.a., calm, 57. [mollis.]  
**mollis**, -e, adj., soft, 693. [cp. μαλακός.]  
**mōnīle**, -is, n., necklace, 654.  
**mons**, -tis, m., mountain, 55, 61.  
**monstro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v.a., point out, 321. [monstrum, i.e. mon-es-trum = the warning.]  
**mōra**, -ae, f., delay, 414.  
**mōror**, -āri, -ātus, v. dep., delay, 670. [mora.]  
**mors**, -tis, f., death, 91.

- morsus**, -ūs, *m.*, bite, 169.  
[mordeo.]
- mortālis**, -e, *adj.*, mortal, 328.  
[mors.]
- mos**, mōris, *m.*, custom, 336;  
*pl.*, laws, 264.
- mōveo**, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *v.a.*,  
move, excite, 135; open, 262.
- mulceo**, -ēre, mulsi, mulsum,  
*v.a.*, soothe, 66. [cp. mul-  
geo.]
- multus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, much,  
many (esp. in *pl.*), 5, 31.
- mūnio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*,  
fortify, 271.
- mūnus**, -ēris, *n.*, gift, 636.
- murmūr**, -ūris, *n.*, murmur,  
roaring sound, 55, 124.
- mūrus**, -i, *m.*, wall, 423, 483,  
[cp. munio, moenia.]
- Mūsa**, -ae, *f.*, Muse, one of the  
nine muses, 8. [μοῦσα.]
- mūto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*,  
change, 658; *mutare se*,  
change (*v.n.*), 674.
- Mȳcēnae**, -ārum, *f.*, the chief  
city of Agamemnon in Argolis.
- nam**, *conj.*, for, 308. [*vūv*,  
Eng. now.]
- namquē**, *conj.*, for, 65.
- nascor**, -i, nātus, *v. dep.*, am  
born, 286. [root GNA = be  
born.]
- nāta**, -ae, *f.*, daughter, 256,  
654. [root GNA; cp. nas-  
cor].
- nātus**, -i, *m.*, son, 407, etc.  
[root GNA.]
- nāvigo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*,  
sail over, 62. [nāvis, ago.]
- nāvis**, -is, *f.*, ship, 120, etc.  
[ναῦς.]
- nē**, *conj.*, lest, 299.
- nē**, *interrogative enclitic par-*  
*ticle*, 37, 97.
- nēbūla**, -ae, *f.*, cloud, mist,  
412, 432. [cp. nubes, νεφέλη.]
- nēc**, *conj.*, nor, and not, 38.
- necdum**, *conj.*, nor yet, 25.
- nectar**, -āris, *n.*, nectar (of  
honey), 433. [The drink of  
the gods in Homer.]
- necto**, -ēre, -xui, -xum, *v.a.*,  
join, 448.
- nēfandus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ac-  
cursed, wrong, 543. [root FA.]
- nēmus**, -ōris, *n.*, grove, 165.  
[νέμος.]
- Neptūnus**, -i, *m.*, Neptune, god  
of the sea, 125.
- nē·qua**, *conj.*, lest in any way,  
682.
- nēquē**, *conj.*, nor, and not, 260;  
*neque enim*, for indeed . . .  
not, 198, 643.
- nēqueo**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.n.*,  
am unable, 713. [queo.]
- nēquis**, *pron.*, lest any, 413,  
674.
- nescio**, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.n.*,  
be ignorant of, 565. [seio.]
- nescius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, ignorant,  
299.
- neu**, *conj.*, nor, 413. [ne, ve =  
or.]
- nī**, *conj.*, if not, 58, 392.
- nīger**, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black,  
489.

- nihil**, *indecl. subst.*, nothing. [ne h̄lum.]
- nimbōsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, stormy, 535. [nimbus.]
- nimbus**, -i, *m.*, storm cloud, 51, 80.
- nīteo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, be bright, 228.
- nīveus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, snowy, 469. [nix, nivis.]
- nōdus**, -i, *m.*, knot, 296.
- nōmen**, -inis, *n.*, name, renown, 248, 376. [root GNO = know.]
- nōn**, *adv.*, not, 98. [orig. noenum, *i.e.* ne oenum (unum) = not one.]
- nos**, *pron. pl. of* ego, 250.
- noster**, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, our, 330.
- nōtus**, -a, -um, *part.*, known, well known, 669. [nosco.]
- nōtus**, -i, *m.*, the south wind, 85; wind (in general), 575. [vōtos.]
- nōvem**, *card. adj.*, nine, 245.
- nōvitas**, -ātis, *f.*, newness, 563. [novus.]
- nōvūs**, -a, -um, *adj.*, new, 307. [*vēFos.*]
- nox**, -ctis, *f.*, night, 89. [*vūξ.*]
- noxa**, -ae, *f.*, guilt, 41. [noceo.]
- nūbēs**, -is, *f.*, cloud, 88. [root NUB = veil; *cp.* nubo.]
- nūdo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay bare, strip, 211, 356. [nudus.]
- nūdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare, 320.
- nūllus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, no, none, 184. [ne ullus.]
- nūmen**, -inis, *n.*, divinity, divine power, 8, 48. [root NU = nod.]
- nūmērus**, -i, *m.*, number, 193. [*cp.* νόμος, 'that which is dealt out.]
- nunc**, *adv.*, now, 220.
- nuntio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, announce, 391. [nuntius, *i.e.* novi-ventius.]
- nūtrīmentum**, -i, *n.*, fodder, 176. [nutrio = nourish.]
- nūtrīx**, -īcis, *f.*, nurse, 275. [nutrio.]
- nympha**, -ae, *f.*, *n.*, nymph, a class of inferior goddesses who haunted the sea, woods, etc. [= νύμφη.]
- O**, *interj.*, O ! oh !
- ob**, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, 4, 41. [*cp.* ἐπὶ.]
- ob·iectus**, -us, *m.*, jutting. [ob, iacō.]
- ob·lātus**, -a, -um, *part.* of of-fero, meeting, 450.
- ob·ruo**, -ēre, -i, -itum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 69.
- ob·scūrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, shady, thick, 411. [root SCU = to cover; *cp.* scūtum.]
- ob·stipesco**, -ēre, -stipui, *v.n.*, be astonished.
- ob·sto**, -āre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, hinder, 746.
- ob·tūsus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, blunted, 567. [obtundo = blunt.]
- ob·tūtus**, -ūs, *m.*, gaze, 495. [tueor = see.]

- ob·vius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, so as to meet. [ob, via.]
- oc·cāsus**, -ūs, *m.*, fall, 238. [cādo = fall.]
- oc·cūbo**, -āre, *v.n.*, lie low, 547. [ob, cūbo.]
- oc·cūlo**, -čre, -cūlui, -cultum, *v.a.*, hide, 312. [ob, cōlo.]
- oc·cultus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, secret, 688. [oceñlo.]
- oc·cumbo**, -čre, -cūbui, -cūbītum, *v.n.*, fall (in death), 97. [ob, cumbo.]
- oc·curro**, -čre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, meet, 682. [ob, curro.]
- ōcēanus**, -i, *m.*, ocean, a river running round the earth. [ώκεαρός]
- ōcūlus**, -i, *m.*, eye, 89. [cp. ὄσσομαι = see; Eng. eye.]
- ōdium**, -i, *n.*, hate, hatred, 361. [ōli = I hate.]
- ōdor**, -ōris, *m.*, smell, fragrance, 403. [root OD; cp. oleo, ōzω.]
- Oenōtri**, -ōrum, *m.*, Oenotrians, in south-east Italy, 532 (poet. for Oenotrii).
- of·fēro**, -ferre, obtuli, oblatum, *v.a.*, put in the way. [ob, fero.]
- of·fīcium**, -i, *n.*, kindness, 548. [ob, fācio.]
- Ōileus**, -i, *m.*, father of the lesser Ajax, 41.
- ōlim**, *adv.*, hereafter, one day, 20, 203, 234, 289; formerly, 653. [olle.]
- ollē**, *old form of ille.*
- Ōlympus**, -i, *m.*, Olympus, a mountain in Thessaly, on which Homer's gods dwelt; hence, heaven, sky, 374.
- omnī·pōtens**, -tis, *adj.*, almighty, 60. [omnis, pōtens.]
- omnis**, -e, *adj.*, all, every, 15, 32, 74. [perhaps akin to ambo.]
- ōnēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, load, store, 195. [ōnus.]
- ōnūs**, -ēris, *n.*, load, 434.
- ōnustus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, laden, 289. [onus.]
- ōp-**, *f. defect.*, power, 601; *pl.*, means, 14, 571.
- ōpīmus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, rich, fertile, 621. [ob, \*pīmo = fatten; cp. piñguis.]
- op·pērior**, -īri, -pērītus (pertus), *v. dep.*, await, 454. [ob, \*perior (whence pērītus); cp. expērior.]
- op·pēto**, -čre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, meet (death), die, 96. [ob, peto.]
- op·prīmo**, -čre, -pressi, -presum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 129. [ob, prēmo.]
- opto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wish, 76; choose, 425. [root OP = look; Gk. ὄφουμαι.]
- ōpūlentus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wealthy, 447. [op-.]
- ōpus**, -ēris, *n.*, work, 455. [Sanskrit, apas = work.]
- ōra**, -ae, *f.*, shore, coast, 1, 95.
- orbis**, -is, *m.*, globe, world, 233; round, cycle, 269.
- ordior**, -īri, orsus, *v. dep.*, begin, 325. [lit. 'lay a web.']}

- ordo**, -inis, *m.*, order (esp. in abl.), 395. [root OR-; *cp.* ūrior.]
- Ōrēās**, -ădis, *f.*, mountain-nymph, 500. [*Ὀρειάς*.]
- Ōriens**, -tis (*sc.* sol), the east, 289. [orior.]
- ōrīgo**, -inis, *f.*, beginning, 372; descent, 286. [orior.]
- Orīon**, -ōnis, *m.*, a mighty hunter, after death a constellation, 535 (note).
- ōrior**, -īri, ortus, *v. dep.*, rise, be sprung, 626. [root OR-, *cp.* ὄρυγμι.]
- ornātus**, -us, *m.*, adornment, 650. [orno.]
- Ōrontēs**, -is, *m.*, a Trojan, 113, 220.
- orsus**, -a, -um, *part.* of ordior.
- ortus**, -a, -um, *part.* of ūrior.
- ōs**, ūris, *n.*, face, mouth, 315. [Sanskrit âsya = face.]
- ōs**, ossis, *n.*, bone, 660 (note). [*οστεον*.]
- ōscūlum**, -i, *n.*, mouth, kiss, 256. [dim. of os.]
- ostendo**, -ere, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, point out, 206. [obs, tendo.]
- Ostium**, -i, *n.*, mouth (of river, etc.), 14, 400. [*ōs*.]
- ostrum**, -i, *n.*, purple, 639, 700. [*όστρεον*.]
- pābūlum**, -i, *n.*, food, grass, 473. [root PA, *cp.* pasco.]
- paenitēt**, -uit, *v. impers.*, it repents, 549. [root PU = cleanse; *cp.* poena.]
- palla**, -ae, *f.*, shawl. [*cp.* pellis.]
- Pallas**, -ădis, *f.*, epithet of Athena (confused with the Roman goddess Minerva).
- pallidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, pale, 354. [*palleo*, *cp.* pul-lus.]
- palma**, -ae, *f.*, palm (of hand), 93, 481. [*παλάμη*.]
- Pāphos**, -i, *f.*, city in Cyprus sacred to Venus.
- Parcae**, -ārum, *f.*, the three fates, viz. Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos.
- parco**, -ere, pēpercī, parsūm, *v.n.*, spare. [= sparco; *cp.* σπαρνός = rare.]
- pārens**, -ntis, *m.f.*, parent, 75, 392. [pario.]
- pāreo**, -ere, -ui, -tum, *v.n.*, obey, 682, 695. [intrans. form of paro = make ready.]
- pārio**, -ere, pēpēri, partum (pārītum), *v.a.*, bring forth. [Gk. ἔ·πωρ·ον.]
- Pāris**, -īdis, *m.*, son of Priam, King of Troy, the ravisher of Helen and cause of the Trojan War, 27.
- Pārius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Parian, of Paros (an isle in Aegean), 592.
- pāro**, -are, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, prepare, 678.
- pars**, -tis, *f.*, part, 212; *pars* . . . *pars*, some . . . others, 423. [*portio*, *ἔποπον*.]
- partior**, -īri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, divide, 194. [*pars*.]

- partus**, -ūs, *m.*, bringing forth, 274. [pārio.]
- pasco**, -ēre, pāvi, pastum, *v.a.*, feed, 464. [root PA-; *cp.* pā·bulum, pa·stor.]
- Pātāvium**, -i, *n.*, town in North Italy, now Padua.
- pāteo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, lie open, 298. [root PAT, *cp.* spatiū.]
- pāter**, -tris, *m.*, father, 60. [root PA = feed.]
- pātēra**, -ae, *f.*, goblet, 739. [pāteo.]
- pātior**, pāti, passus, *v. dep.*, suffer, endure, 5; allow, 386, note.
- patria**, -ae, *f.*, fatherland, country, 51. [pater.]
- pātrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a father, 620, 643. [pater.]
- pauci**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, few, 538. [root PAU-, *cp.* παῦω, pau-lo, pau-per.]
- paulātim**, *adv.*, gradually, 720. [paulum.]
- pax**, -cis, *f.*, peace, 249. [root PAC, PAG, *cp.* pa(n)go, paciscor.]
- pectus**, -ōris, *n.*, breast, 36, 44.
- pēcūs**, -ōris, *n.*, herd, lot, 435. [root PAG.]
- pēcus**, -ūdis, *f.*, beast, 743. [root PAG.]
- pēlāgus**, -i, *n.*, sea, main, 138. [πελαγός.]
- Pēlasgus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pelasgian, of the Pelasgi, old inhabitants of Greece; hence, Greeks, 624.
- pelta**, -ae, *f.*, small, light, crescent-shaped shield, 490. [πέλτη.]
- pēnātes**, -ium, *m.*, household gods, 704. [root PA; *cp.* pater, panis; penus, penetra.]
- pēndeō**, -ēre, pēpendi, pensum, *v.n.*, hang, be suspended. [*cp.* funda = sling.]
- pēnētro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, enter, 243. [root PA-, see penates.]
- pēnītus**, *adv.*, within, deeply, 200. [root PA, see penates.]
- Penthēsilea**, -ae, *f.*, queen of the Amazons, slain before Troy by Achilles, 491.
- pēnūs**, -ūs, *m.*, provisions, 704. [root PA-.]
- pēplus**, -i, *m.*, robe, 408. [πέπλος.]
- per**, *prep. with acc.* (i.) *of place*, through, 59; throughout, 691, 725; over, along, 186, 214. (ii.) *of time*, through, during, 31, 305. [παρά.]
- per·āgro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, traverse, 384.
- per·cūtio**, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, *v.a.*, strike (metaph.), 513. [quātio.]
- per·fēro**, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, *v.a.*, bear, betake, 389.
- per·flo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, blow over, 83.
- Pergāma**, -ōrum, *n. pl.*, citadel of Troy, 466, 651.
- per·go**, -ēre, perrexī, *per-*

- rectum, *v.a.*, proceed, 372. [per, rēgo.]
- pēri·cūlum**, -i, *n.*, danger, 615. [root PERI; *cp.* oppērior.]
- per·lābor**, -i, -lapsus, *v. dep.*, glide over, 147.
- per·mīsceo**, -ēre, -ui, -mixtum (mistum), *v.a.*, mix, 488.
- per·mitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, allow, 540.
- per·solvo**, -ēre, -i, -sōlūtum, *v.a.*, pay, 600.
- per·sōno**, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, fill with sound, 741.
- per·tempo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, assail, 502.
- pēs**, pēdis, *m.*, foot, 404. [*πούστης*.]
- pestis**, -is, *m.*, plague, 712. [=perd-tis; *cp.* perdo.]
- pēto**, -ēre, -īvi, -ītum, *v.a.*, seek, 181; make for, 158; attack, 717. [lit., fall upon, *πέτωμαι*.]
- phārētra**, -ae, *f.*, quiver, 323. [φαρέτρα.]
- Phoebus**, -i, *m.*, Phoebus, an epithet of Apollo, 329. [φοῖβος = bright.]
- Phoenices**, -um, *m.*, Phoenicians, 344.
- Phoenissa**, -ae, *f.*, Phoenician woman (*i.e.* Dido), 670, 714. [fem. of Phoenix.]
- Phrygius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Phrygian, belonging to Phrygia, the north-west district of Asia Minor, in which Troy stood, hence, Trojan, 182, 381, 618.
- Phryx**, -gis, *m.f.*, a Phrygian, *i.e.* Trojan, 468.
- Pthīa**, -ae, *f.*, a city of Thessaly, birthplace of Achilles, 284.
- pictūra**, -ae, *f.*, a picture, painting, 464. [*pi(n)go* = paint.]
- pictus**, -a, -um, *part.*, painted, embroidered, 708, 711.
- piētas**, -ātis, *f.*, observance of duty, 10, 151, 253, 545. [pius.]
- pinguis**, -e, *adj.*, fat, 215, 635. [root PAG; *cp.* pango.]
- pius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, observant of duty, loyal, 220, 305, 378, 526, 603. [*cp.* τιω ?]
- plācidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, calm, 127, 249, 521, 691. [lit. = pleasing; *cp.* placeo.]
- plācitus**, -a, -um, *part.*, decided, 283. [impers. plācet = it is decided.]
- plāco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, calm, smooth, 142.
- plāga**, -ae, *f.*, region, 394. [root PLAC- = flat; *cp.* plānus.]
- plausus**, -ūs, *m.*, clapping, applause, 747. [plaudo = clap the hands.]
- plēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, full, 400, 460, 739. [root PLE; *cp.* plebs, populus, πληνηματι.]
- plūs**, *compar. adj.*, more, 385. [root PLE.]
- plūrimus**, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, very many, 305; in mighty mass, 419. [root PLE.]
- plūvius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, rainy, 744. [pluo = rain; *cp.* πλέω = sail.]

- pōcūlum**, -i, *n.*, goblet, 706.  
[root PO = drink.]
- poena**, -ae, *f.*, punishment, 136.  
[root PU; see paenitet.]
- Poeni**, -ōrum, *m.*, Phoenicians, Carthaginians, 302, 442, 567.
- polliceor**, -ēri, -ītus, *v. dep.*, promise, 237. [por (= πόσις), liceor.]
- pōlus**, -i, *m.*, pole, sky, 90, 398, 608. [πόλος.]
- pōno**, -ēre, pō-sui, pō-situm, *v.a.*, place, set, 278, 706; lay, 173; build, 264; lay aside, 291, 302. [= por (= πόσις), sīno.]
- pontus**, -i, *m.*, sea, 40, etc. [πόντος.]
- pōposci**, *redupl. perf. of posco.*
- pōpūlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay waste, 527. [populus = throw number of men over a country.]
- pōpūlus**, -i, *m.*, people, tribe, 21, 148, 225, 263. [root PLE-, see plenus.]
- porta**, -ae, *f.*, gate, 83. [root PAR = pierce.]
- porto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, bear, carry, 68. [= forto, frequ. of fēro.]
- portus**, -ūs, *m.*, harbour, 159. [root PAR = pierce.]
- po·sco**, -ēre, poposei, *v.a.*, demand, 414, 728; request, 666. [root PORC-; *cp. precor.*]
- pōsitus**, -a, -um, *part. of pono.*
- pos·sum**, posse, pōtui, *v.n.*, am able, 38. [pōtīs, sum.]
- post**, (i). *adv.*, afterwards, 136, 612, 740; (ii.) *prep. with acc.*,
- after, 296. [*cp. po-ne, postremus.*]
- post·hābeo**, -ēre, -ui, -ītum, *v.a.*, esteem less, neglect, 16.
- post·quam**, *conj.*, after that, 154.
- pōtentis**, -tis, *adj.*, lord (*with gen.*), 80; powerful, 531.
- pōtentia**, -ae, *f.*, power, 664. [potens.]
- pōtior**, -īri, -ītus sum, *v. dep.*, gain (*with abl.*), 172. [potis.]
- prae·cipūē**, *adv.*, especially, 220, 712. [prae, capio.]
- praeda**, -ae, *f.*, prey, 210, 528. [= praehenda; *from praehendo.*]
- prae·mittō**, -ēre, -misi, -misum, *v.a.*, send forward, 644.
- praemium**, -i, *n.*, prize, reward, 461, 605. [prae, emo = get before others.]
- prae·ruptus**, -a, -um, *part.*, broken off, rugged, 105.
- praesens**, -tis, *adj.*, present, instant, 91. [praesum.]
- prac·sēpē**, -is, *n.*, an enclosure (of any kind), a hive, 435.
- prae·sto**, -āre, -stīti, -stītum, *v.n.*, excel, 71; *v. impers.*, it is better, 135.
- praetēr·ēā**, *adv.*, hereafter, 49; moreover, 647, 653. [= praeter eā or praeter eam (rem).]
- prae·vertō**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, preoccupy, 721.
- prae·vertor**, *v. dep.*, outstrip, 721.
- prēmo**, -ēre, pressi, pressum,

*v.a.*, keep down, 54, 209; tighten (reins), 63; oppress, 285; overwhelm, 246; pursue closely, 324, 467.

**Priāmus**, -i, *m.*, the aged king of Troy, 458, 461, 487, 654, 750.

**pridem**, *adv.*, for a long time, long, 722. [pri (= praे) with demonstrative -dem.]

**primūm**, *adv.*, firstly, 174. [*primus*.]

**primus**, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, first, earliest, 1; in the front rank, 24. [pri (= praе); *cp.* prior, priscus.]

**princeps**, -cīpis, *m.f.*, a chief, 488. [*primus*, capio.]

**prior**, -ōris, *compar. adj.*, former, first (of two), 321, 548, 581. [*pri-*.]

**prius·quam**, *conj.*, before that, 192, 472.

**pro**, *prep.*, on behalf of, 24; in return for, 74; instead of, 659.

**procax**, -ācis, *adj.*, saucy, wanton, 536. [*cp.* precor.]

**procella**, -ae, *f.*, storm, 85, 102. [*pro*; root CEL, *cp.* celer.]

**procēr**, -ēris, *m.*, a noble, 740. [*pro*; CAR, root of creo.]

**procūl**, *adv.*, far, 469. [*cp.* procello = drive away.]

**prō·do**, -dēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, betray, 252, 470.

**prō·fīscor**, -i, profectus, *v. dep.*, set forth, 340, 732. [*lit.*, 'make forth,' *pro*, facio.]

**prō·for**, -fāri, -fātus, *v. dep.*, speak out, 561.

**prō·fūgus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, fugitive, 2.

**prō·fundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, deep, high, 58.

**prōgēnies**, -ēi, *f.*, offspring, 19, 250. [*root GEN*; *cp.* gigno.]

**prōhibeo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, keep away, 525, 540. [*habeo*.]

**prōles**, -is, *f.*, offspring, 75, 274. [*pro*, root AL, *cp.* alo.]

**prō·luo**, -ēre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, drench, swill, 739. [*cp.* λούω.]

**prō·mitto**, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, *v.a.*, promise, 258.

**prōnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, forward, headlong, 115. [*root PRA*; *cp.* *prae*, πρανής.]

**prōpius**, *adv.*, more nearly, nearer, 526. [*prōpē*; *pro*, demonstrative -pē.]

**prōprietus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, my (thy, etc.) own, 73.

**prōra**, -ae, *f.*, prow, 104. [*πρώρα*.]

**prō·ruptus**, -a, -um, *part.*, bursting forth, 246. [*pro-rumpo*.]

**prō·spectus**, -īs, *m.*, outlook, view, 181. [*pro·spīcio*.]

**prō·spīcio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, look forth, 127; espy, 185. [*specio*.]

**proxīmus**, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, nearest, 157. [*prōpe*.]

**pūbēs**, -is, *f.*, youth, 399. [*root PU* = beget; *cp.* puer.]

**pūēr**, pueri, *m.*, boy, 267. [*root PU* = beget; *cp.* pūbes.]

- pugna**, -ae, *f.*, battle, 456. [root PUG; *cp.* pungo, pugil.]
- pulcher**, -chra, -chrum, *adj.*, beauteous, fair, 72, 75. [*i.e.* pol·cer, root POL=bright.]
- pulsus**, -a, -um, *part. of* pello.
- pulvis**, -čris, *m.*, dust, 478.
- Pūnicus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Punic, Carthaginian, 338. [Poeni.]
- puppis**, -is, *f.*, ship's stern, ship, 69, 115.
- pурgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, clear, 587. [contr. from pūrigo; purus, ago.]
- purpūreus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, red, bright-coloured (a very vague word), 337, 591. [purpūra.]
- Pygmālion**, -ōnis, *m.*, Dido's brother, 347, 364.
- quā**, where, 401, 418. [qui.]
- quaero**, -ěre, quaeſīvi, quaeſītum, *v.a.*, seek, 380, 595; inquire, 309, 370.
- quālis**, -e, *adj.*, of such a kind as, such as, 316, 430, 498, 539; of what kind, 752.
- quam**, *conj.*, than, 192, 472; *adv.*, how, 327.
- quando**, *conj.*, since, 261.
- quantus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, how great, 719, 752.
- quārē**, *adv.*, wherefore, 627.
- quasso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, shatter, 551. [quatio.]
- quātēr**, *adv.*, four times, 94.
- quē**, *co-ord. conj.* (*enclitic following its word*), and.
- quēror**, -i, questus, *v. dep.*, complain, 385.
- qui**, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, what, which, 1, 62, etc.
- quid**, *interrog. adv.*, why? 407, 518, 745.
- quiēs**, -ētis, *f.*, rest, 691, 723. [*cp.* κείματι.]
- quiesco**, -čre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v.n.*, rest, 249. [quies.]
- quiētus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, tranquil, 303. [quies.]
- quin**, *adv.*, nay more, 279. [qui (abl.), ne.]
- quinquāgintā**, *card. adj.*, fifty, 703.
- quippē**, *adv.*, indeed, forsooth, 39, 59, 661. [qui (abl.), -pē.]
- Quīrinus**, -i, *m.*, a name of the deified Romulus, 292. [prob. from Sabine town Cures.]
- quis**, quae, quid (qui, quae, quod), *interrog. pron.*, who? what? which? 76, etc. [*cp.* τίς.]
- quisquam**, quaequam, quicquam (quidquam), *pron.*, any one, 48.
- quisquis**, quaequae, quiequid (quodquod, quidquid), *pron.*, whosoever, 387.
- quō**, *adv.*, whither, where, 442, 671.
- quō·circā**, *adv.*, wherefore, 673.
- quondam**, *adv.*, formerly, 421. [quom (= cum), demonstr., dam.]
- quōquē**, *adv.*, also, 5, etc.
- rābiēs**, -ēi, *f.*, rage, 200.
- rāpidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, swift, violent, 42, 117, 644. [rāpio.]

- rāpio**, -ēre, -ui, raptum, *v.a.*, carry off, 28, 528; catch, 176; snatch, rescue, 378. [root RAP; *cp. ἀρπάζω.*]
- rapto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, drag, 483. [*rāpio.*]
- rārus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, scattered, here and there, 118.
- rātis**, -is, *f.*, ship, bark, 43. [*cp. ἐρέτης* = a rower.]
- rēcens**, -tis, *adj.*, fresh, 417. [re, cand-; *cp. candeo.*]
- rēcipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, get back, rescue, 178, 553, 583. [*cāpio.*]
- rēclūdo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, disclose, 358. [*claudio.*]
- rēcondo**, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, hide away, 681.
- rectum**, -i, *n.*, right, 604. [*regō.*]
- recurso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, come again and again, 662. [*curro.*]
- redō**, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, *v.a.*, give back, 409. [*red (=re), do.*]
- redōleo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, be fragrant, 436. [*red (=re), öleo.*]
- rēdūco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, bring back, 143.
- rēdux**, -dūcis, *adj.*, returned, 390, 397.
- rēductus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, retired, 161. [*rēdūco.*]
- rēfēro**, -ferre, rettūli, relatum, *v.a.*, utter, 94, 208; change, 281; bring back, 309.
- rēfulgeo**, -ēre, -fulsi, *v.n.*,

- shine, be resplendent, 402, 588.
- rēfundō**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.a.*, pour back.
- rēfūsus**, -a, -um, *part.*, streaming back, 126.
- rēgālis**, -e, *adj.*, royal, 637, 686. [root REG; *cp. rex, rēgo.*]
- rēgīna**, -ae, *f.*, queen, 9, etc. [root REG.]
- rēgio**, -ōnis, *f.*, country, 460. [root REG.]
- rēgius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, royal, princely, 443, 631, 677, 696. [rex.]
- regno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, reign, 141, 265, 272. [root REG.]
- regnūm**, -i, *n.*, reign, realm, seat of empire, 17, 78, etc. [root REG.]
- rēgo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, rule, control, 153, 230, 340. [root REG; *cp. ὅρεγω.*]
- rēlātus**, -a, -um, *part.*, brought back, 390.
- rēliquiae**, -ārum, *f.*, remnants, 30, 598 (see note). [*rēlinquo.*]
- rēmīgium**, -i, *n.*, oarage, 301. [rēmus, ago.]
- rēmordeo**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, gnaw, torture, 261.
- rēmōveo**, -ēre, -mōvi, -motum, *v.a.*, take away, 216, 723.
- rēmus**, -i, *m.*, oar, 552. [*ἐρετμός.*]
- Rēmus**, -i, *m.*, the brother of Romulus, 292.
- rēpendo**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, weigh back, repay, 239.

- rēpentē**, *adv.*, suddenly, 586, 594.
- rēpēto**, *-ere*, *-īvi (-ii)*, *-ītum*, *v.a.*, search, search back, 372.
- rēpōno**, *-ere*, *-pōsni*, *-pōsītum*, *v.a.*, lay up, 26; restore, 253.
- rēquīro**, *-ere*, *-quīsīvi*, *-quīsītum*, *v.a.*, seek, 217. [quaero.]
- rēs**, *rei*, *f.*, thing; but to be variously translated according to the context, 178, 204, 207, 229, etc. [root RA- = think; *cp.* reor, ratus.]
- rēsēs**, *-īdis*, *adj.*, stagnant, quiet, 722; (*nom. sing. does not occur*). [rē, sēdeo.]
- rēsido**, *-ere*, *-sēdi*, *-sessum*, *v.n.*, sit down, 506.
- rēsistō**, *-ere*, *restīti*, *v.n.*, stand forth, 586.
- rēspectō**, *-āre*, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *v.a.*, regard, 603.
- re·spondeo**, *-ēre*, *-i*, *-sum*, *v.n.*, answer to, 585.
- re·sto**, *-āre*, *-stīti*, *v.n.*, remain, 556; survive, 679.
- rēsūpinus**, *-a*, *-um*, *adj.*, with upturned face, 476.
- rēsurgo**, *-ere*, *-surrexi*, *-surrectum*, *v.n.*, rise again, 206.
- rētēgo**, *-ēre*, *-texi*, *-tectum*, *v.a.*, reveal, disclose, 356.
- rēvīso**, *-ere*, *-visi*, *v.a.*, revisit, 415.
- rēvōco**, *-āre*, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *v.a.*, recall, pluck up, 202, 214; revive, 235.
- rēx**, *rēgis*, *m.*, king, 52, etc.
- Rhēsus**, *-i*, *m.*, a Thracian prince whose horses were taken and himself slain by Ulysses and Diomedes, 469.
- rīgeo**, *-ēre*, *-ui*, *v.n.*, be stiff, 458. [*cp.* frīgeo.]
- rīma**, *-ae*, *f.*, chink, 123. [root RIG = gape.]
- rīpa**, *-ae*, *f.*, bank, 498.
- rōbūr**, *-ōris*, *n.*, hard wood, strength.
- rōgīto**, *-āre*, *-āvi*, *-ātum*, *v.a.*, ask often, 750. [rōgo.]
- Rōma**, *-ae*, *f.*, Rome, 7. [perh. from root SRU = Srouma, *i.e.* River-town.]
- Rōmānus**, *-a*, *-um*, *adj.*, Roman, of Rome, 33.
- Rōmāni**, *-ōrum*, *m.*, Romans, 234, 277, 282.
- Rōmūlus**, *-i*, *m.*, the reputed founder of Rome, 276.
- rōseus**, *-a*, *-um*, *adj.*, rosy, beauteous, 402. [rōsa.]
- rōta**, *-ae*, *f.*, wheel, 147.
- rūdens**, *-entis*, *m.*, cable, 87. [perh. *cp.* rūdo = creak.]
- rūina**, *ae*, *f.*, downfall, fall, 129, 238, 647. [ruo.]
- ruo**, *-ēre*, *-i*, *-ītum*, *v.a.*, tear up, 35; *v.n.*, rush forth, 83, 85.
- rūpēs**, *-is*, *f.*, rock, 162, 310, 429. [rumpo.]
- rūs**, *rūris*, *n.*, country, field, 430.
- Rūtūli**, *-ōrum*, *m.*, the Rutulians, a people of Latium, 266.
- Sābaeus**, *-a*, *-um*, *adj.*, Sabaean, 416. [Saba, the chief town in Arabia Felix, famous for frankincense.]

**sacerdos**, -ōtis, *m.f.* (priest), priestess, 273. [sacer.]  
**sacratus**, -a, -um, *part.*, consecrated, sacred, 681. [sacro.]  
**saeculum**, -i, *n.*, generation, age, 291, 445, 606.  
**saepē**, *adv.*, often, 148, 669.  
**saepio**, -ire, saepsi, saeptum, *v.a.*, hedge in, surround, 411, 432, 506. [saepes.]  
**saevio**, -ire, -ii, -itum, *v.a.*, rage, 149. [saevus.]  
**saevus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, raging, cruel, fierce, 4, 25, 99, 138, 458.  
**sagitta**, -ae, *f.*, arrow, 187. [root SAGH = sharp.]  
**sāl**, sālis, *m.* (salt), brine, 35, 173. [cp. ἄλις.]  
**saltem**, *adv.*, at least, 557. [accus. of salūs, lit. = saving.]  
**sālum**, -i, *n.*, the salt sea, 537. [sal.]  
**sālūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, safety, 451, 463. [root SAR = guard; cp. salvus, servo; ὅλος, whole.]  
**Sāmos**, -i, *f.*, Samos, a large island off the west coast of Asia Minor sacred to Juno, 16.  
**sanctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, sacred, 426. [sancio.]  
**sanguis**, -inis, *m.*, blood, race, parentage, 19, 235, 329, 550.  
**Sarpēdon**, -ōnis, *m.*, king of Lycia, slain at Troy, 100.  
**sātor**, -ōris, *m.*, father, 254. [sēro, root SA = sow.]  
**Sāturnia**, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Saturn, *i.e.* Juno, 23.

**Sāturnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Saturnian, 569.  
**saxum**, -i, *n.*, rock, crag, rocky cave, 108, 109. [cp. sēco.]  
**scaena**, -ae, *f.*, stage, background, 164, 429. [σκηνή.]  
**scēlus**, -ēris, *n.*, crime, guilt, 347, 356.  
**sceptrum**, -i, *n.*, sceptre, power, 57, 78, 253, 653. [σκῆπτρον.]  
**scilicet**, *adv.*, you must know, [scire, -līcet.]  
**scindo**, -ēre, scīdi, scissum, *v.a.*, cleave, 161, 587.  
**scintilla**, -ae, *f.*, spark, 174. [cp. σπινθήρ.]  
**scio**, -ire, scīvi, scītum, *v.n.*, know, know how, 63, 682.  
**scōpūlus**, -i, *m.*, rock, crag, cliff, 45, 145, 163, 166, 180. [σκόπελος.]  
**scūtum**, -i, *n.*, shield, 101. [see obsecrūs.]  
**Scyllaeus**, -a, -um, of Scylla, a sea-monster with dogs about the middle, haunting the rock on the Italian coast, opposite to Charybdis on the Sicilian coast, 200.  
**se**, reflexive pronoun, him-, her-, itself, themselves, 131, etc.  
**sēcessus**, -ūs, *m.*, retired spot, 159. [cēdo.]  
**sēco**, -āre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, cut, cleave, 212.  
**sēcludo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, dismiss, 562. [claudio.]  
**sēcum** = cum se, 37, etc.

- sécundus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, following, 156; prosperous, 207. [sequor.]
- sē·cūrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, reeking not of. [sē, cūra.]
- sécūtus**, -a, -um, *part.* of sequor.
- séd**, *conj.*, but, 60, etc.; sed enim, yet forasmuch as, etc. (Gk. ἀλλὰ γάρ), 19. [old abl. = 'by itself.']
- sēdeo**, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *v.n.*, sit, 295.
- sēdēs**, -is, *f.*, seat, home, abode, 84, 205, 247, 415, 557, 681. [sēdeo.]
- sēdilē**, -is, *n.*, seat, 167. [sēdeō.]
- sē·ditio**, -ōnis, *f.*, civil discord, 149. [sē, do.]
- sē·mīta**, -ae, *f.*, path, by-way, by-road, 418. [se = apart, meo = go.]
- semper**, *adv.*, always, 609. [cp. semel; and for -per, tantisper.]
- sēnātus**, -ūs, *m.*, senate, 426. [senex.]
- sēni**, -ae, -a, *adj.*, six each, six (poetical), 393. [sex.]
- sententia**, -ae, *f.*, opinion, purpose, 237, 260, 582. [sentio.]
- sentio**, -īre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, perceive, 125.
- septem**, *cardinal adj.*, seven, 170, 192, 383. [ $\epsilon\pi\tau\alpha$ .]
- septimus**, -a, -um, *ordinal adj.*, seventh, 755. [septem.]
- sēquor**, -i, sēcūtus, *v. dep.*, follow, 342, 382.
- sērēno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, calm, clear up, 255. [cp. sol.]
- Sērestus**, -i, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas, 611.
- Sergestus**, -i, *m.*, a follower of Aeneas, 510.
- sēries**, -ēi, *f.*, succession, chain, 641. [sēro = join.]
- sermo**, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, discourse, 217, 748. [sēro = join.]
- sertā**, -ōrum, *n.*, wreaths of flowers, garlands, 417. [sēro = join.]
- servitium**, -i, *n.*, slavery, 285. [servus.]
- servo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, keep, preserve, 207, 546.
- sē·se** = se.
- seu**, *conj.*, or if; *seu . . . sire*, whether . . . or if, 218, 569. [= si·vē.]
- si**, *conj.*, if, 372; *si forte*, if perchance, 151.
- sibi**, *dat. of se*, 604.
- sic**, *adv.*, so, thus, even so, 22. [= si·ce (demonstr.).]
- Sicānia**, -ae, *f.*, another name for Sicily, 557.
- Sicūlus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian, 34.
- Sidōn**, -ōnis, *f.*, an old and famous town of Phoenicia, the mother city of Tyre, 619.
- Sidōnius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sidonian, 446, 613, 678.
- sīdūs**, -ēris, *n.*, constellation,

- 93, 103, 259, 608. [*σιδηρος* = molten iron; *sūdo*.]
- signum**, -i, *n.*, ensign, 443; figure, 648.
- silentium**, -i, *n.*, silence, 730. [*sileo*.]
- sīleo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, am silent, 152, 164.
- sīlex**, -īcis, *m.*, flint, 174. [root SAR = solid; *cp. sōlum*.]
- silva**, -ae, *f.*, wood, forest, 164, 314. [*cp. սլη*.]
- sīmīlis**, -e, *adj.*; like, 136. [*ասա*, *sīmūlo*.]
- Sīmōis**, -entis, *m.*, a small river of the Troad, 100, 618.
- sīmūl**, *adv.*, at the same time, 144. [*ասա*.]
- sīmūlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, feign, pretend, 209, 352, 710. [*sīmul*, *sīmīlis*.]
- sin**, *conj.*, but if, 555. [*si-ne*.]
- sīnē**, *prep.*, without, 133, 279. [*si-* (demonstr.) ne; lit. = 'there not.']
- singūli**, -ae, -a, *distributive adj.*, one at a time, each apart, 453. [*cp. sīmūl*.]
- sīno**, -ēre, *sīvi* (*sii*), *sītum*, *v.a.*, allow, 453.
- sīnus**, -ūs, *m.*, curve, hollow, bay, 161, 243; fold (of a dress), 320.
- si·quā**, *conj.*, if at all, 18.
- si·quis** (-qui), -quā, -quid (-quod), *indef. pron.*, if any, 181.
- si·vē**, *conj.*, or if, 219, 570.
- sōcio**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, associate, 600. [*sōcius*.]
- sōcius**, -i, *m.*, ally, 194, etc. [*cp. sēquor*.]
- sōl**, *sōlis*, *m.*, the sun, 431, etc. *pl.*, 745. [*cp. sērēnus*, *σέλας*.]
- sōlus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, only, alone, 597. [*cp. sollus*, *salvus*, *օλος*.]
- sōlium**, -i, *n.*, throne, 506. [*cp. sēdeo*.]
- sōlitus**, -a, -um, *part.*, accustomed, wont, 730. [*sōleo*.]
- sōlor**, -āri, -ātus, *v. dep.*, comfort, 239.
- sōlum**, -i, *n.*, the ground, 367, 482. [*cp. sōlidus*.]
- solvō**, -ēre, -i, *sōlutum*, *v.a.*, relax, 92; dismiss, 463, 562. [= *se*, *luo*.]
- sōmnus**, -i, *m.*, sleep, 353. [= *sompnus*; *cp. սունոս*.]
- sōno**, -āre, -ui, -ītum, *v.n.*, sound, resound, 200, 246, 328.
- sōnōrus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, roaring, 53. [*sōno*.]
- sōpio**, -īre, -īvi (-ii), -ītum, *v.a.*, lull, 680. [*sōpor*; *cp. somnus*.]
- sōror**, -ōris, *f.*, sister, 47.
- sors**, -tis, *f.*, lot, 139. [*sōro* = join; *cp. fors*, *fēro*.]
- spargo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, scatter, 602. [*cp. σπειρω*.]
- Spartānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Spartan, of Sparta, 316.
- spēcūlor**, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep.*, spy, peer forth, 516. [*spēcio*.]
- spēlunca**, -ae, *f.*, cavern, 60. [*σπήλαυγξ*.]
- sperno**, -ēre, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*,

- v.a.**, despise, 27. [root SPAR = quick movement, lit. reject; *cp. spurious.*]
- spēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, hope for, 451; look for, 543.
- spēs**, -ěi, *f.*, hope, 209. [root SPA = draw out; *cp. spatium.*]
- spīro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, breathe, 404.
- splendīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, brilliant, 637. [*splendeo.*]
- spōlia**, -ōrum, *n.*, spoils, 289, 486.
- sponda**, -ae, *f.*, couch, sofa, 698.
- sprētus**, -a, -um, *part.* of sperno.
- spūma**, -ae, *f.*, foam-flake, 35. [*spuo* = spit.]
- spūmo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, foam, 324. [*spūma.*]
- stābilis**, -e, *adj.*, firm, 73. [root STA; *cp. sto, ἰστημι.*]
- stagnum**, -i, *n.*, standing water, pool, 126. [root STA.]
- stātuo**, -ēre, -i, -tum, *v.a.*, build, 573; place, 724. [root STA.]
- sterno**, -ěre, strāvi, strātum, *v.a.*, lay low, 190; spread, 700. [root STAR = spread.]
- stēti**, *redupl. perf. of sto.*
- stīpo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, press close, accompany, 497. [*cp. στέψω.*]
- stirps**, -pis, *f.*, race, stock, 626. [lit. 'that which spreads,' root STAR.]
- strātus**, -a, -um, *part.* of sterno; *strata viarum* = paved streets, 422.
- strēpītus**, -ūs, *m.*, din, noise, 422, 725. [*strēpo.*]
- strīdo**, -ēre, -di, *v.n.*, hiss, creak, 397, 449.
- strīdor**, -ōris, *m.*, creaking, rattling, 87. [*strīdo.*]
- stringo**, -ěre, -nxi, strictum, *v.a.*, gather, cut, 552. [*cp. strong.*]
- struo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, pile up, 704.
- stūdīum**, -i, *n.*, pursuit, 14. [*cp. σπενδως, σπονδή.*]
- stūpeo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, am amazed, 495. [*cp. perh. Homer's τάφος* = wonder.]
- suādeo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, persuade, 357. [*cp. suāvis (suad·vis), ηδύς.*]
- sub**, *prep. w. acc.*, *sub noctem*, at night-fall; *w. abl.*, under, 36, 95.
- sub·duco**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, draw up, 551, 573.
- sub·eo**, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v.n.*, come up, approach, 171, 400.
- sub·igo**, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, *v.a.*, subdue, 266. [*sub, āgo.*]
- sūbitō**, *adv.*, suddenly, 88, 509. [*sub·eo.*]
- subītus**, -a, -nm, *adj.*, sudden, 535. [*sub·eo.*]
- sublīmis**, -e, *adj.*, on high, 415.
- sub·mergo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, overwhelm, 40, 69, 585.
- sub·necto**, -ēre, -nexui, -nexum, *v.a.*, bind beneath (*w. dat.*), 492.

- sub·nixus**, -a, -um, *part.*, resting upon. [sub·nītor.]
- sub·rīdeo**, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v.a.*, smile, 254.
- sub·volvo**, -ēre, -vi, -ūtum, *v.a.*, roll beneath, 424.
- suc·cēdo**, -ēre, -ssi, -ssum, *v.n.*, come beneath (*w. dat.*), 627.
- suc·cinctus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, girt up, 323. [sub, cingo.]
- suc·curro**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.n.*, run to the rescue, aid, 630. [sub, curro.]
- suf·fundo**, -ēre, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v.n.*, fill, suffuse, steep, 228. [sub, fundo.]
- sulcus**, -i, *m.*, furrow, 425. [*cp. ὁλκός, ἔλκω* = drag.]
- sum**, esse, fui, *v. irreg.*, I am, 378, etc. [= esum, from root ES; *cp. ευμί*; perfect tenses formed from root FU-.]
- summus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, top, topmost, 127, etc.; *summus fluctus*, the crest of a wave, 106; *summo ore*, 737; *of persons*, most high, 380. [superl. of sūpērus.]
- sūper**, *prep. with acc.*, upon, 295, 700; above, 680, 681; *with abl.*, concerning, 29 (see note), 750; upon, 700. [*cp. ὑπέρ*.]
- sūperbia**, -ae, *f.*, haughtiness, 529. [superbus.]
- sūperbus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, haughty, proud, 21. [super.]
- super·emīneo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, rise above, out-top, 501.
- super·sum**, -esse, fui, *v.n.*, survive, 383.
- sūpēri**, -um, *m.*, the gods above, 4. [super.]
- sūpēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, overcome, 350, 537; pass, 244. [super.]
- sup·plex**, -plīcis, *adj.*, suppliant, 49, 64. [sub, plīco; lit., bending the knees.]
- sup·pliciter**, *adv.*, in suppliant guise, 481. [supplex.]
- sūra**, -ae, *f.*, the calf of the leg, 337.
- surgo**, -ēre, surrexi, surrectum, *v.n.*, rise, 366. [contr. from surrīgo; sub, rēgo.]
- sus·cipio**, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v.a.*, catch up, receive, 175. [sub, cāpio.]
- sus·pendo**, -ēre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, hang, 318. [subs (i.e. sub), pendo.]
- suspīcio**, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, *v.a.*, regard, 438. [subspēcio.]
- su·spīro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, sigh, 371. [sub-spiro.]
- sūus**, -a, -um, possess. pron., his-, her-, its-, their-, own.
- Sȳchaeus**, -i, *m.* Dido's husband, 340, 343 (ȳ), 720.
- syrtis**, -is, *f.*, a quicksand, esp. that near Carthage, 111, 146. [Σύρτις.]
- tābeo**, -ēre, -ui, *v.n.*, drip, 173. [root TA; *cp. τήκω*; for suffix, *cp. ple-bes*.]
- tābūla**, -ae, *f.*, plank, 119. [root TA, TAB; *cp. tāberna*.]

- tācītus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, silent, 502. [tāceo.]
- tālis**, -e, *adj.*, such, 50, 94. [demonstr. root TA.]
- tam**, *conj.*, so, 539. [acc. fem. of demonstrative; *cp.* tum.]
- tāmēn**, *adv.*, nevertheless, 247. [stronger form of tam.]
- tandem**, *adv.*, at length; *in questions*, pray, prithee, 331, 369. [tan dem (demonstr. suffix).]
- tango**, -ēre, tētīgi, tactum, *v.a.*, touch, 462. [root TAG; *cp.* take.]
- tantus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great, 11.
- tardus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow.
- taurīnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of a bull, 746. [taurus.]
- taurus**, -i, *m.*, a bull, 634. [Gk. *ταῦρος*, Eng. steer.]
- tectum**, -i, *n.*, roof, house, 425. [tēgo = cover.]
- tē·cum** = cum te, 74.
- tegmēn**, -īnis, *n.*, covering, hide, 275, 323. [tēgo.]
- tellūs**, -ūris, *f.*, land, 34.
- tēlum**, -i, *n.*, weapon, bolt, 99. [=texlum, same root as *τόξον*.]
- temno**, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, *v.a.*, despise, think scorn of, 542, 665. [root TAM = cut; *cp.* *τέμνω*.]
- tempēro**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, allay, restrain, 66. [tempus.]
- tempestas**, -ātis, *f.*, weather, storm, 53, 80. [tempus.]
- templum**, -i, *n.*, temple, 416. [=tēmūlum; *cp.* *τέμενος*.]
- tempto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, try, attempt, 721. [tendo.]
- tempus**, -ōris, *n.*, time, season, 278. [root TEM- = cut.]
- tendo**, -ēre, tētendi, tensum (tentum), *v.a.*, stretch, 93; make for, 554; *v.n.*, make one's way, 205. [root TAN; *cp.* tēneo, *τείνω*.]
- tēneo**, -ēre, -ui, -tum, *v.a.*, hold, occupy, 308. [root TAN.]
- tentōrium**, -i, *n.*, tent, 469. [tendo.]
- tēnūs**, *prep.*, as far as (*with abl.*), 737. [root TAN-; *cp.* teneo.]
- tēr**, *adv.*, thrice, three times, 94, 116.
- tergum**, -i, *n.* (also tergus, -ōris, *n.*), back, 296; hide, 211, 368; *a tergo*, behind, 186.
- termīno**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, limit, 287. [same root as trans., intrare.]
- terni**, -ae, -a, *distributive numeral*, three each, three, 266 (note).
- terra**, -ae, *f.*, land, 3, 58, 83. [lit. the dry (land); *cp.* torreo.]
- terreo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, frighten, alarm, 230.
- tertius**, -a, -um, *ordinal adj.*, third, 265.
- testūdo**, -īnis, *f.*, a tortoise, and from the shape of the shell, an arch, 505. [testa.]

**Teucer**, -cri, *m.*, (i.), son of Telamon and half-brother of the greater Ajax. Returning from Troy without Ajax, and expelled from Salamis near Athens, he founded Salamis in Crete, 619. (ii.) a king of Troy.

**Teucri**, -ōrum, *m.*, the descendants of Teucer, the king of Troy, *i.e.* Trojans.

**thēātrum**, -i, *n.*, theatre, 427.  
[θέατρον.]

**thēsauros**, -i, *m.*, treasure, 359.  
[θησαυρός.]

**Thrēissa**, -ae, *fem. adj.*, Thracian, 316. [Θρῆισσα.]

**thȳmum**, -i, *n.*, thyme, 436.  
[θυμόν.]

**Tibērinus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tiber, the river on which Rome stood, 13.

**Timāvus**, -i, *m.*, a river in Istria, near Trieste, 244.

**timeo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, fear, 661.

**tīmor**, -ōris, *m.*, fear, 202.

**tinguo**, -ēre, -nxi, -nctum, *v.a.*, dip, 745.

**tōgātus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, wearing the toga or gown, esp. an epithet of Romans, as opp. to foreigners, 282. [tōga.]

**tollo**, -ēre, sustūli, sublātum, *v.a.*, raise, lift, uplift, 66.  
[root TLA; *cp.* tūli.]

**tondeo**, -ēre, tōtondi, tonsum, *v.a.*, shear, clip, 702. [cp. τέμνω.]

**torqueo**, -ēre, torsi, tortum, *v.a.*, twist, hurl, 108, 117.

**torreo**, -ēre, -ui, tostum, *v.a.*, roast, 173.

**tōrus**, -i, *m.*, a cushioned couch, 708.

**tōt**, *adj.*, so many, 9.

**tōtidem**, *adj.*, just so many, 705.

**tōtiens**, *adv.*, so often, 407.

**tōtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, the whole, all, 29.

**trabs**, trābis, *f.*, beam, 449, 552.

**trāho**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, draw, 371; drag, 477.

**trā'icio**, -ēre, tra'iēci, trāiectum, *v.a.*, pierce, 355.  
[transiēcio.]

**trāiectus**, -a, -um, *part.* of trā'icio.

**trans'eo**, -ēre, -ii, -itum, *v.n.*, pass by, 266.

**transfēro**, -ferrē, -tūli, -lātum, *v.a.*, remove, 271.

**transfigo**, -ēre, -fixi, -fixum, *v.a.*, pierce, 44.

**trēmo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v.n.*, quiver, 212.

**trēs**, -tria, *card. adj.*, three, 110.

**tridēns**, -ntis, *m.*, trident, three-pronged fork (the esp. attribute of Neptune as ruler of the sea), 138, 145. [tridēns.]

**trīgintā**, *card. adj.*, thirty, 269.

**Trīnacrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trinacrian, *i.e.* Sicilian, 196.  
[lit. three-cornered, from the shape of the island.]

**triōnēs**, -um, the constellation

of the Wain, with *gemini*,  
the Great and the Little Bear,  
744. [perh. = the plough-  
oxen.]

**trīs**, tria, see **trēs**, 108.

**tristis**, -e, *adj.*, sad, 228.

**Tritōn**, -onis, *m.*, a son of Neptune and inferior sea-god, 144.

**Troia**, -ae, *f.*, Troy, a city in north-west Asia Minor where the famous Trojan war took place, 24.

**Troīanus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, 19.

**Trōius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Trojan, of Troy, 119.

**Trōs**, **Trōis**, *m.*, a Trojan, *usu.  
pl.* (*acc. pl.*, **Trōas**, 30).

**tu**, *pers. pron.*, thou, 78.

**tūeōr**, -ēri, -ētus, *v. dep.*, watch, guard, 564.

**tūli**, used as *perf.* of **fēro**, 314.  
[see **tollo**.]

**tum**, *adv.*, then, 18, 64. [see **tam**.]

**tūmīdus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, swollen.  
[**tūmeo**.]

**tundo**, -ēre, **tūtūdi**, **tunsum** (**tūsum**), beat, 481.

**tu·nē**, art thou? 617.

**turba**, -ae, *f.*, crowd, 191.

**turbo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, trouble, disturb, 395, 551.  
[**turba**.]

**turbo**, -īnis, *m.*, whirlwind, hurricane, 45, 83. [**turba**.]

**tūs**, **tūris**, *n.*, frankincense, 417.  
[*rōθύος*.]

**tūtus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe, 243.  
[**tueor**.]

**tuus**, -a, -um, thy.

**Tyđidēs**, -ae (*voc.*, -ē), *m.*, son of Tydeus, *i.e.* Diomede, one of the bravest of the Greeks at Troy, 97.

**Typhōēüs**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Typhoean, of **Typhoeus**, a giant slain by Jupiter and cast beneath Aetna, 665.

**týrannus**, -i, *m.*, king, tyrant, 361. [*τύραννος*.]

**Tyrius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Tyrian, hence Carthaginian, Carthage being sprung from Tyre, 12, 20.

**Tyrrhēnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, Tyrrhene, Etruscan, esp. as a name of the sea west of Italy, 67.

**Tyruś**, -i, *f.*, Tyre, an old and prosperous commercial city on the coast of Phoenicia, 346.

**über**, -ēris, *n.*, richness, 531.  
[*cp. oὐθαρ*, Eng. udder.]

**ubi**, *conj.*, i. (*of time*), when, 81, 405, 592, 715; ii. (*of place*), where, 98, 99, 100, 205, 365, 416, 693. [*i.e.* cu-bi; qui; *cp. ibi*.]

**übique**, *adv.*, everywhere, 601.

**ullus**, -a, -um, any at all, *with* (*expressed or implied*) negative, 169.

**umbra**, -ae, *f.*, shade, 165.

**ūmecto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, wet, bedew, 465. [*ūmeo*.]

**ūmērus**, -i, *m.*, shoulder, 318.  
[*cp. ὄμοσ*.]

- ūnā**, *adv.*, together, 47, 85.  
[abl. fem. of unus.]
- uncus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, crooked, 169.
- unda**, -ae, *f.*, wave, 106.
- undě**, *coni.*, whence, 6.
- ūnus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, one, 41.
- urbs**, *urbis*, *f.*, city, 12. [lit. a strong place.]
- urgeo**, -ēre, -si, *v.a.*, drive, 111. [Eng. work.]
- ūro**, -ēre, ussi, ustum, *v.a.*, burn, 662.
- usquam**, *adv.*, anywhere, 604.
- ūt**, *adv.*, how, 667.
- ūt**, *conj.* *A.* with *Ind.*, i. (*of time*), when, 306, 486; ii. (*comparative*), as, 397; *B.* with *Subj.* (*final*), in order that, 74, 298.
- ūti**, *adv.*, how, that, 466.
- ūtinam**, *particle*, O that! 575.
- ūtor**, -i, ūsus, *v. dep.*, use, 64.
- vāco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.*, have leisure, 373.
- vădum**, -i, *n.*, shallow, shoal, 112.
- vălidus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, mighty, 120. [*văleo.*]
- vallis**, -is, *f.*, vale, valley, 186.
- vānus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, 352; *of persons*, false, 392. [*cp. vāco.*]
- vărius**, -a, -um, *adj.*, varied, 204.
- vasto**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, lay waste, 471, 622. [*vastus.*]
- vastus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, huge,
- vast, 52, 118. [*cp. vanus, vacuus.*]
- vě**, *enclitic*, or.
- věho**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.a.*, carry, bear, 121.
- věl**, *conj.*, or, 316, 746.
- vělāmen**, -iñis, *n.*, veil, 649, 711. [*velo.*]
- vělī-vǒlus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, winged with sails, 224. [lit. sail-flying, *vělum*, *vǒlare.*]
- vělum**, -i, *n.*, sail, 35, 103. [root VAR=cover; *cp. vel-lus.*]
- vělüt**, *adv.*, just as, 82.
- věluti**, *adv.*, just as, 148.
- vendo**, -ēre, -dīdi, -ditum, *v.a.*, sell, 484. [*věnum-do.*]
- věněnum**, -i, *n.*, poison (*metaphor*), 688.
- věnia**, -ae, *f.*, pardon, grace, 519. [*cp. Venus, veneror.*]
- věnio**, -iře, věni, ventum, *v.n.*, come, 2.
- ventus**, -i, *m.*, wind, 43, 53. [Eng. wind.]
- Věnüs**, -ěris, *f.*, goddess of love and beauty, identified with Greek Aphrōdītē; the mother of Aeneas and so founder of the Roman race, 229, 325, 335, 618, 691. [*cp. věněror.*]
- verbum**, -i, *n.*, word, 710.
- věreor**, -ěri, -iťus, *v. dep.*, fear, 671. [*cp. ὄpáw, Eng. ward.*]
- verro**, -ěre, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, sweep, 59.
- verso**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, turn over, revolve, 657. [*verto.*]

- vertex**, -icis, *m.*, top, head, 163, 225, 403; *a vertice*, vertically, 114. [verto.]
- verto**, -ere, -i, -sum, *v.a.*, turn, overturn (*poetic*), 23.
- vérū**, -us, *n.*, spit, 212.
- vérus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, true, real, 405.
- vescor**, -i, *v. dep.*, feed upon, 546. [vē-, root ED; *cp.* ēdo, esca.]
- vesper**, -ēris, evening, the evening star, 374. [ēσπερος.]
- Vesta**, -ae, *f.*, the goddess of the domestic hearth and purity, 292. [*cp.* ἑστία.]
- vester**, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, your, 132.
- vestis**, -is, *f.*, garment, dress, 404.
- vēto**, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.*, forbid, 39.
- vētūs**, -ēris, *adj.*, ancient, old, 23. [Gk. ἔτος.]
- via**, -ae, *f.*, way, road, 358. [*cp.* vēho.]
- victor**, -ōris, *m.*, conqueror, 192.
- victus**, -a, -um, conquered, 68. [*vinco*.]
- victus**, -ūs, *m.*, food, 214, 445. [*vivo*.]
- vīdeo**, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *v.a.*, see, 128; *pass.*, seem, 396. [*cp.* εἰδον, Eng. wit.]
- vīr**, vīri, *m.*, man, 1.
- vis**, vim, vi, *f.*, force, might, 4.
- vīginitī**, card. *adj.*, twenty, 634.
- villus**, -i, *m.*, tuft of hair, nap (of cloth), 702.
- vīncio**, -īre, vīnxi, vīnetum, *v.a.*, bind.
- vīnco**, -ēre, vīci, victum, *v.a.*, conquer.
- vīnctus**, -a, -um, see *vincio*.
- vīncūlum** (*vinclum*), -i, *n.*, bond, 54, 168.
- vīnum**, -i, *n.*, wine, 195, 724. [oīvos.]
- vīres**, *pl. of vis*, strength, 214.
- virgo**, -īnis, *f.*, maiden, virgin, 315.
- vīrtūs**, -ūtis, *f.*, valour, virtue, 566. [vir.]
- vīsu**, *abl. supine of vīdeo*, 111.
- vītālis**, -e, *adj.*, of life, 388. [vīta.]
- vīvo**, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v.n.*, live, 218.
- vīvus**, -a, -um, *adj.*, living, i.e. unwrought, 167. [vivo.]
- vīx**, *adv.*, scarcely, 34. [perh. *cp.* *vincō*.]
- vōco**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, call, 109. [cp. ἔπος.]
- vōlo**, velle, vōlui, *v. irr.*, wish, 303. [cp. βούλομαι, Eng. will.]
- vōlo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.n.* fly, 150. [cp. vōl'ucer, vēlox.]
- volgo**, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v.a.*, make known, 457. [volgus.]
- volgus**, -i, -m, *n.*, crowd, 149.
- volnus**, -ēris, *n.*, wound, 36. [cp. vello = tear.]
- voltus**, -ūs, *m.*, face, countenance, 209.

<b>volucer</b> , -cris, -cre, <i>adj.</i> , swift, 317. [see <i>vōlare</i> .]	<b>vos·met</b> , <i>stronger form of vos</i> , 207.
<b>vōlūto</b> , -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>v.a.</i> , revolve, 50. [volvo.]	<b>vōtum</b> , -i, <i>n.</i> , vow, prayer, 290. [vōveo.]
<b>volvo</b> , -ěre, -vī, -ūtum, <i>v.a.</i> , roll, unroll, 9, 22, 86.	<b>vox</b> , vōcis, <i>f.</i> , voice, word, 64.
<b>vōro</b> , -āre, -āvi, -ātum, <i>v.a.</i> , devour, 117.	<b>Xanthus</b> , -i, <i>m.</i> , a river in the Troad, 473. [Ξάνθος.]
<b>vortex</b> , -īcis, <i>m.</i> , whirlpool, 117. [verto.]	<b>Zēphȳrus</b> , -i, <i>m.</i> , the west wind, = Lat. Favonius. [Ζέφυρος.]
<b>vos</b> , <i>pl. of tu, you</i> , 132.	



## INDEXES.



## METRICAL INDEX.

---

### LINE

- 16 Pōsthābitā cōlūissē Să | mō ; hīc | illīus ārmā.   
(Samō — The final vowel is not elided.)
- 73 Coñnū | bīo iūn | gām stābīlī prōpriāmquē dīcābō.   
(Connubio is pronounced Connubyo by *synaerēsis*.)
- 120 Iām vālīd' Illō | nēi nā | vēm iām fōrtīs Āchātaē.   
(Nēi is one syllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 131 Eūr' ād sē Zēphyrūmqvē vō | cāt dehīnc | taliā fātūr.   
(Dehīnc = d'hīnc, one syllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 195 Vīnā bōnūs quāe | dēindē cā | dīs önüerārāt Ācēstēs.   
(Deinde = dende, one syllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 256 Oscūlā libāvīt nā | eāt dehīnc | taliā fātūr.   
(Natae d'hīnc. See 131, *supra*.)
- 308 Qui tēnēānt n'incūltā vī | dēt hōmī | nēsnē fērānē.   
(Videt — Last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)
- 332-33 Iāctēmūr dōcēas īgnār' hōmīnūmqvē lō | cōrūm.   
Qu' Erramus. *Synapheia* and *Elision*.
- 405 Et vēr' incēssū pātū | it dēā | ill'ūbī mātrēm.   
(Dea — Final vowel not elided, on account of the pause.)
- 448-49 Aērēā cūi grādībūs sūrgēbānt, līmīnā | nēxāe.   
Qu' Aere trabes, etc. — *Synapheia* and *Elision*. See 332.
- 478 Pēr tērr' ēt vērsā pūl | vīs īn | scribītūr hāstā.   
(Pulvis — last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)

## LINE

- 611 Iljō | nēă pě | tīt dēxtrā lāevāqüe Sěrěstūm.  
(Ilionea — The Greek quantity, Ἰλιονη, Ionic, retained.)
- 617 Tūn' ill' Āenēās quem Dārdānī | ō Ān | chīsāe.  
(Dardanio — The final vowel is not elided — also spondaic.)
- 651 Pērgāmā cūm pětě | rēt īn | cōncēssōsqu' hȳmě | āeōs.  
(Peteret — Last syllable lengthened by the arsis.)
- 668 Lītōrā iactē | tūr ōdī | īs Iūnōnīs ācērbāē.  
(Iactetur — Last syllable long in the arsis.)
- 698 Aūrēa | cōmpōsūt spōndā mědiāmqüe lōcāvīt.  
(Aurea is a dissyllable, by *synaerēsis*.)
- 726 Atriā : dēpēndēnt lȳchnī lāqüeārībūs | aūrēis.  
(Aureis is a dissyllable, by *synaerēsis*.)

## INDEX.

---

Ablative—absolute, 8, 16, 81, 82, 122, 291, 374, 480, 537.  
absolute with subject omitted, 737.  
and accus. with verb of plenty, 195.  
of accompaniment without *cum*, 488.  
of the agent, 312, 564.  
of the agent without *ab*, 312.  
of cause, 2, 4, 10, 21, 29, 90, 190, 208, 349, 379, 677, 680.  
of characteristic, 71, 75, 164, 286, 400, 639.  
of comparison, 15, 142, 544.  
of instrument and means, 35, 43, 45, 51, 54, 62, 73, 75, 92, 94, 98, 99, 107, 112, 121, 129, 136, 145, 147, 160, 169, 170, 175, 177, 187, 209, 212, 214, 255, 301, 334, 381, 411, 449, 468, 536, 551, 670, 694.  
of manner, 62, 73, 83, 105, 123, 157, 171, 217, 255, 268, 274, 296, 324, 354, 410, 519, 663, 676, 717, 748.

Ablative—of material without preposition, 166, 167.  
of place *from* which without preposition, 31, 126, 340, 358, 375, 403, 701, 726.  
of place *in* which without preposition, 3, 26, 29, 40, 49, 70, 83, 97, 110, 117, 128, 155, 184, 196, 209, 213, 225, 227, 285, 289, 314, 364, 379, 452, 482, 501, 523, 572, 629, 667, 692, 698.  
of price, 484.  
of separation, 37, 44, 211, 252, 300, 385, 540, 562, 679.  
of source, 297, 582.  
of specification, 8, 14, 21, 72, 149, 317, 347, 496, 545, 548, 600.  
of time, 5.  
with adjectives, 51, 85, 228, 335, 441.  
with compounds after repeated preposition, 26, 145, 242, 357.  
with special verbs, 64, 172, 546.

- Abstract nouns in plural for singular, 11, 25, 130, 350.  
 Accusative as subj. of infinitive, 10, 17.  
 and dative with verb, 69, 136.  
 cognate, 1, 328.  
 of exclamation, 251.  
 of limit without preposition, 2, 365, 415, 512, 553, 619.  
 of places used like names of towns, 52.  
 of specification, 320, 481, 579, 589, 658.  
 of time, *how long*, 47, 272.  
 with intransitive verbs, 67, 221, 328, 524, 648.  
 with intransitive verbs compounded, 10, 147.  
 with passive verbs, 228, 320, 561.  
 with special verbs, 9, 68.  
 Adjective agreeing with clause, 111.  
 agreeing with clause but plural, 669.  
 agreeing with one of two nouns, 144, 513, 553, 609.  
 agreeing with nouns of different genders, 706.  
 for adverb, 1, 103, 314, 352, 419, 465, 514, 548, 644.  
 for genitive, 200.  
 for clause, 13.  
 neuter plural used as singular, 669.  
 used as substantive, 3, 308.  
 with genitive, 14, 23, 80, 198.  
 Adverb modifying nouns, 21, 198.  
 Alliteration, 55.
- Anachronism, 182, 464, 469.  
 Antecedent attracted, 72, 157, 573.  
 Aposiopesis, 135.  
 Apposition, 51, 196, 273, 423, 567.  
 Arrangement of words, 51, 54, 74, 195, 293.  
 Attraction of pronoun, 17, 267.  
 Chiasmus, 742.  
 Climax, 600.  
 Comparative, 228.  
 Comparison with *amplius*, etc., 683.  
*Conclamatio*, 219.  
 Conjunctions — two coördinate, 18.  
 Dative = *ad (in)* w. acc. 6, 126, 289, 377, 538, 616, 725.  
 of the agent, 39, 326, 440, 574, 623.  
 archaic, 156, 254, 257, 440.  
 after compounds, 40, 49, 60, 69, 79, 84, 91, 112, 318, 475, 504, 719, 745.  
 after compounds of other verbs, 174, 647.  
 ethical, 136, 258, 261.  
 of disadvantage, 102, 477.  
 of possessor, 11, 71, 327, 336, 454, 461.  
 of indirect object, 254, 264, 701.  
 of reference, 266, 429, 448, 449, 594, 607, 701, 723.  
 two datives, 22, 299.  
 where a predicate noun = one of *two*, 17, 343.

- Dative, where genitive is expected, 92.  
 with adjectives, 314, 604.  
 with nouns, 181.  
 with special verbs, 95, 285, 526, 689, 695,  
*Dii* for *diei*, 636.
- Esse* omitted, 125, 139, etc.
- Frequentative verbs, 77.
- Genitive, appositional, 27, 247.  
 definitive, 237, 260.  
 ending *um* for *arum*, 565.  
 ending *um* for *orum*, 4, 9, 46.  
 in predicate, 33.  
 in *i* (from *-eus*), 30.  
 objective, 14, 132, 138, 462.  
 of cause with adj., 178.  
 of the whole, 72, 78, 329, 344, 602.  
 subjective, 30, 598, 646, 716.  
 with adjectives, 14, 23, 80, 198, 343, 350, 460, 599, 604, 720.  
 with governing word omitted, 41.  
 with *implere*, 214.  
 with special verbs, 733.
- Gerundive = present part. pass., 269.  
 in case construction, 713.
- Greek nouns — 2d Decl., 30.  
 3d Decl., 113, 220.
- Half-verses, 534, 560, 636.
- Hendiadys, 1, 54, 61, 78, 111, 210, 255, 293, 648, 728.
- Historical present, 99.  
 as principal tense, 300.
- Imperfect tense with *iamdudum*, 580.
- Indicative in conditions, 322.  
 with doubled pronouns, 387.
- Indirect questions, 11, 76, 218.
- Infigo* with either dat. or abl., 45.
- Infinitive as exclamation, 37, 38, 97.  
 as dative of purpose, 66, 374, 527.  
 as subject, 33, 77, 135, 336, 408, 600.  
 complementary, 16, 134.  
 = genitive of gerund, 704.  
 historic, 423.  
 of purpose for subj. in prose, 9, 319, 357.  
 present where perfect is expected, 619.
- Intransitive verbs used passively, 619.
- Inversion, Vergilian, 237, 260.
- Litotes, 138.
- Locative case, 193.
- Meminisse*, present in sense, 733.
- Metonymy, 24, 35, 123, 177, 214.
- Nominative = vocative, 664.
- Numbers, combination of, 71, 272, 381.
- Olli* for *illi*, dat. 254.
- Optative, 330.
- Parentheses, explanatory, 12, 251, 530.

- Participle = cause, etc., 63.  
 = principal clause, 69, 108,  
 527, 680.  
 = relative clause, 597.  
 of deponent with pass. sig.,  
 312.  
 with *patior*, 385. [158.]
- Passive voice = Greek middle,  
 Patronymics, 157.
- Perfect, instantaneous, 84, 154.
- Personification, 21, 294, 420.
- Pleonasm, 94, 187, 347.
- Plural = singular, 48, 140, 606,  
 722.
- Polysyndeton, 85.
- Predicate nouns used freely,  
 46.
- Preposition, following its case,  
 13, 32, 348.
- Proleptic use, 61, 70.
- Proper name = pronoun, 48.  
 = adjective, 686.
- Proverbial expression, 142.
- Questions, indirect, 11, 76, 218,  
 with *-ne*, 11.
- quid*, used adverbially, 518.  
 doubled, 329.
- quis* = quibus, 95.
- quisquam* implying negative  
 answer, 48.
- Relative containing a conjunc-  
 tion, 46, 250, 388, 437, 597.
- Rhythm, 53.
- re-*, 253.
- Similes, 148 *seq.*, 430 *seq.*, 498  
*seq.*, 592 *seq.*
- Simple words = compounds, 20,  
 50, 83, 212, 291, 302.
- Subject omit. w. inf., 218.
- Subjunctive of cause, 261, 388.  
 of condition, 18, 58.  
 of desire, 140, 330, 549, 551,  
 576, 603, 733.
- of indirect question, 11, 76,  
 218, 307, 332, 467, 517, 667,  
 676, 719.
- of purpose, 20, 63, 75, 287,  
 554, 645, 659, 682.
- of result, 236.
- potential, 327.
- Substantive used as adj., 192.
- Suus* refers to either subj. or  
 obj., 461.
- Supine in *u*, 111.
- Syncope, 26, 201, 249.
- Temporal clauses with *dum*, 5,  
 265.
- with *cum*, 651.
- with *priusquam*, 193.
- Tenses, variety of, 299, 472.
- Tmesis, 117, 412.
- Transferred epithets, 355, 361,  
 542.
- Transitive verbs without obj.,  
 96, 104, 234.
- Verb omitted, 76, 325, 326, 339,  
 341, 461, 730, 740, 743, 752.  
 agreeing with one or more  
 subjects, 623.  
 agreeing with two subjects  
 taken as unit, 574.
- Zeugma, 261, 360.

# MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

---

*The following Elementary Books, edited with Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases with Exercises, are ready:*

*18mo. 40 cents each.*

**AESCHYLUS.**—*Prometheus Vinctus.* Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

**ARRIAN.**—*The Expedition of Alexander.* Selections. Edited by J. BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

**AULUS GELLIUS.**—*Stories from Aulus Gellius.* Edited by Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. With Exercises.

**CAESAR.**—*The Helvetian War.* Being Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War." Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D. [Shortly.]

**The Invasion of Britain.** Selected from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War." By. W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.

American edition, with References to American grammars, edited by S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

**The Gallic War.** Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**The Gallic War.** Books II. and III. Edited by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD.

**The Gallic War.** Book IV. Edited by C. BRYANS, M.A.

**The Gallic War.** Book V. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

**The Gallic War.** Book VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

**The Gallic War.** Scenes from Books V. and VI. Edited by C. COLBECK, M.A.

**The Gallic War.** Book VII. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**De Bello Civili.** Book I. Edited by MALCOLM MONTGOMERY.

---

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

# MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

---

**CICERO.—De Senectute.** Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**De Amicitia.** By the same Editor.

**Stories of Roman History.** By the Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A. With Exercises.

**EURIPIDES.—Alcestis.** Edited by the Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**Medea.** Edited by A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

**Hecuba.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**EUTROPIUS.** By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A. With Exercises.

**HERODOTUS.—Tales from Herodotus.** Edited by G. S. FARRELL, M.A.

**HOMER.—Iliad.** Book I. Edited by Rev. J. BOND and A. S. WALPOLE.

**Iliad.** Book XVIII. **The Arms of Achilles.** Edited by S. R. JAMES.

**Odyssey.** Book I. Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

**HORACE.**—Odes I.-V. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A. Each 40 cents.

**LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES.** Arranged for Beginners. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

**LIVY.—Book I.** Edited by H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

**Book XXI.** With Notes adapted from Mr. CAPE's Edition, by J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.

**Book XXII.** Adapted from Mr. CAPE's Edition, by J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.

**Books XXI. and XXII.** in one vol., 75 cents.

**Legends of Ancient Rome.** Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A. 18mo.

**The Hannibalian War.** Being part of the XXI. and XXII. Books of Livy. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

**The Siege of Syracuse.** Being part of the XXIV. and XXV. Books of Livy. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

**LUCIAN.—Extracts from Lucian.** Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

**NEPOS.—Selections Illustrative of Greek and Roman History.** By G. S. FARRELL, M.A. With Exercises.

---

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

# MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

---

**OVID.** — Selections. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**Easy Selections from Ovid in Elegiac Verse.** Arranged and Edited by HERBERT WILKINSON, M.A. With Exercises in Latin Verse Composition.

**Stories from the Metamorphoses.** Selected and Edited by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

**PHAEDRUS.** — Select Fables. Adapted for the Use of Beginners by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Exercises.

**THUCYDIDES.** — The Rise of the Athenian Empire. Book I., Chapters 89 to 117 and 128 to 138. Edited by F. H. COLSON. With Exercises.

**VIRGIL.** — *Aeneid*. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

*Aeneid*. Book II. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

*Aeneid*. Book III. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

*Aeneid*. Book IV. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

*Aeneid*. Book V. Edited by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

*Aeneid*. Book VI. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

*Aeneid*. Book VII. The Wrath of Turnus. Edited by ARTHUR CALVERT, M.A. 18mo.

*Aeneid*. Book IX. Edited by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON.

*Aeneid*. Book X. Edited by S. G. OWEN, M.A.

*Bucolica*. Edited by T. E. PAGE, M.A.

*Georgics*. Book I. Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 18mo.

*Georgics*. Book II. Edited by Rev. J. H. SKRINE.

*Selections*. Edited by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

**XENOPHON.** — *Anabasis*. Book I. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

*Anabasis*. Book II. Edited by A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

*Anabasis*. Book I., Chapters 1 to 8. By E. A. WELLS. With Exercises.

**Selections from Book I. of the Anabasis.** By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

*Anabasis*. Book III. Edited by the Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. 18mo.

*Anabasis*. Book IV. Edited by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

**The Retreat of the Ten Thousand.** Selected from *Anabasis*. Book IV., with Exercises, by Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

**Selections from the Cyropaedia.** Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A. With Exercises.

---

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

# MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

---

*The following more advanced Books, with  
Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary,  
are ready:*

**CICERO.**—Select Letters. Edited by Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.

**HERODOTUS.**—Selections from Books VII. and VIII. The Expedition of Xerxes. Edited by A. H. COOKE, M.A.

**HORACE.**—Selections from the Satires and Epistles. Edited by Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.

Select Epodes and Ars Poetica. Edited by H. A. DALTON, M.A.

**PLATO.**—Euthyphro and Menexenus. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

**TERENCE.**—Scenes from the Andria. Edited by F. W. CORNISH, M.A.

**THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.**—From Callinus to Callimachus. Selected and Edited by Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D.

**THUCYDIDES.**—Book IV., Chs. I.—XLI. The Capture of Sphacteria. Edited by C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

∴ Other volumes to follow.

---

## MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

**First Part.** New edition, revised and enlarged. 90 cents.

**Second Part.** Irregular Verbs, etc. 60 cents.

**Shorter Latin Course.** First Year. Revised for American Schools by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D., of Columbia College. 16mo. 40 cents.

---

## MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.

A Latin Reader for the Lower Classes in Schools. By H. J. HARDY, M.A. 16mo. 60 cents.

---

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

# Macmillan's Shorter Latin Course.

By A. M. COOK, M.A.

A BOOK FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN,

With Exercises of Gradually Increasing Difficulty, and  
Easy Passages for Translation.

## AMERICAN EDITION

Revised, and Adapted to American Schools, by JAMES C. EGBERT, Ph.D.,  
Instructor of Latin in Columbia College.

*18mo. 40 cents.*

The *Saturday Review* says: "The book is a good one. The exercises are plentiful, and the words which they contain are such as will be useful to learners when they pass on to higher work."

The *Literary World* says: "The young learner who cannot 'get on with' his Latin under so simple and gently-progressive a course as Mr. Cook has here laid down, had better be allowed to give it up altogether. The teacher's work has been greatly simplified and lessened by the omission of any advanced rules or complex examples. . . . The book seems to us admirably suited for girls' schools as well as for boys', and it is marvellously well printed and got up for the price charged."

The *Glasgow Herald* says: "This manual is admirably adapted to the Latin requirements of the Scotch Code for the first year. All the ground is covered, and the exercises for translation from and into Latin are numerous and judiciously arranged. The plan of the book is one by which the pupil is made to take stock of his knowledge at every step, and security is thus got for the foundation in Latin grammar being soundly laid. The book is likely to become a favorite. . . . The book is admirably simple and practical."



MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

# CAESAR.—The Helvetian War.

BY

W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED FOR AMERICAN SCHOOLS BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.,

Selections from Book I. of "The Gallic War," arranged  
for the Use of Beginners. With Notes,  
Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

*Educational News*: "By far the most remarkable novelty in this book is the manner in which the text is arranged in the first twenty-nine chapters. Teachers, as a rule, find a difficulty in initiating pupils into the reading of Caesar, which is, in almost all cases, the first Latin author read after the accidence has been mastered. This difficulty has, we venture to say, been obviated in this book by each sentence having a separate line."

---

# CAESAR.—The Invasion of Britain.

Selections from Books IV. and V. of "The Gallic War."  
Adapted for the Use of Beginners. With Notes,  
Vocabulary, and Exercises.

18mo. 40 cents.

BY

WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

REVISED, WITH REFERENCES TO AMERICAN  
GRAMMARS, BY

Prof. S. G. ASHMORE, L.H.D.

The *School Board Chronicle* says: "Caesar's Invasion is a very useful combination of a reading book and an exercise book for beginners. It is furnished with an excellent map of Britain as known to the Romans, and with two vocabularies,—English and Latin, and Latin and English. At the beginning of each chapter is wisely given a summary of the sense; this will be found a great help to beginners. The notes are admirable,—short, to the point, and very practical."

The *Saturday Review* says: "The notes, which deal chiefly with simple points of syntax, are short and generally sufficient."

---

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

A COMPANION  
TO  
SCHOOL CLASSICS.

By JAMES GOW, M.A., Litt.D.,

Head Master of the High School, Nottingham. Late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Second Edition, Revised. With Illustrations

12mo. \$1.75.

"By 'school classics' I mean classics with commentaries for use in schools, and by describing the book as a 'companion' to these, I mean that it attempts to give the information which a commentator is, from the nature of his task, compelled to assume even in a young student. My aim is to place before a young student a nucleus of well-ordered knowledge, to which he is to add intelligent notes and illustrations from his daily reading." — *From the Preface.*

"Mr. Gow has presented a vast amount of information in a small compass; yet it is so well arranged, and so clearly stated, that, notwithstanding its condensation, it is read with ease and pleasure. Indeed, we do not know where to look for so good an account of Athenian and Roman public affairs in a form at once clear, concise, and full enough for ordinary students as Mr. Gow has here given us." — *Science.*

"He has made use of the most recent authorities, and the young student will find the pith of many books in the space of less than 400 pages. . . . Much of the information would be sought to no purpose in the ordinary manuals, and what is given is conveyed in its true connection." — *Nation.*

"Excellently planned and admirably executed. The author — for Mr. Gow is more than a compiler — has had a distinct object in view. He is a distinguished student of the classics, and he is an eminent practical teacher. With such qualifications, we turn with confidence to a reliable book." — *Educational Times.*



MACMILLAN & CO.,  
112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

# VIRGIL.—Aeneid, Book I.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

With Notes, Vocabulary, etc. New Edition. Revised for  
Use in American Schools by

HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A.M., LL.B.,

PRESIDENT OF THE CENTRAL HIGH SCHOOL, PHILADELPHIA.

With References to American Grammars.

*Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.*

---

The "Helvetian War" and "Invasion of Britain" have proved so useful to those making the transition from Latin grammar to prose that this little book is published in the hope that it may render a similar service in introducing the study of Latin verse.

---

# OVID.—Stories from the Metamorphoses.

EDITED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS BY

Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and ARTHUR S. WALPOLE, M.A.

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary. New Edition.

Revised for Use in American Schools by

WILFRED P. MUSTARD, Ph.D.,

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN COLORADO COLLEGE, COLORADO SPRINGS.

*Cloth, 18mo, 40 cents.*

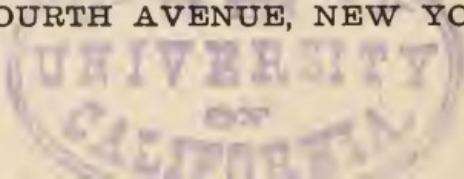
---

This little book contains a number of interesting stories in easy Latin verse. It is therefore commended to teachers who consider Virgil too difficult for a first verse reader, and yet have very little time for work that is not "required." In the American edition the notes have been rewritten, the vocabulary revised, and references added to the grammars of Allen and Greenough, Gildersleeve, and Harkness.

---

MACMILLAN & CO.,

112 FOURTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.





THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN  
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY  
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH  
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY  
OVERDUE.

MAY 23 1939	
APR 8 1947	
APR 22 1948	
17 May 1951 ES 17 May 1951 LU	
11 Oct 1952	
REC'D LD	
OCT 22 1951 DEAD	
MAR 17 1956 OS	
JUN 8 1956 41RC D	

205

YA 05370.

